10452147.060303

15915 U.S. PTO 06/03/03

16424 U.S. PTO 10/452147 06/03/03

NEW UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL *(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b))*	Docket No. 25300-002 Total pages in this submission ____

TO THE HONORABLE COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Mail Stop Patent Application
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Transmitted herewith for filing under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) and 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b) is a new utility patent application, for an invention entitled:

"SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE"

And invented by:

Robert A. Kennewick, David Locke, Michael R. Kennewick, Sr., Michael R. Kennewick, Jr., Richard Kennewick, and Tom Freeman

IF A CONTINUATION APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply requisite information:

☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional

☐ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application Nos.: _____

Enclosed are:

Application Elements

1. ☒ Filing fee as calculated and transmitted as described below
2. ☒ Specification having 60 pages(s) and including the following:
   - a. ☐ Related applications
   - b. ☒ Claim to priority
   - c. ☐ Statement regarding Federally-sponsored research/development *(if applicable)*
   - d. ☒ Field of the invention
   - e. ☒ Background of the related art
   - f. ☒ Summary of the invention
   - g. ☒ Brief descriptions of the drawings
   - h. ☒ Detailed description of the preferred embodiments
   - i. ☒ Claims as classified below
   - j. ☒ Abstract of the disclosure

MICROSOFT CORP.
EXHIBIT 1002

Application Elements (continued)

3. [X] Drawing(s) *(when necessary as prescribed by 35 U.S.C. 113)*

   [ ] Formal [X] Informal Number of sheets: 7 (Figs. 1-6)

4. [X] Oath or Declaration

   a. [ ] Newly executed (original or copy) [X] Unexecuted

   b. [ ] Copy from a prior application (37 C.F.R. 1.63(d) *(for continuation/divisional applications only)*

   c. [X] With Power of Attorney [ ] Without Power of Attorney

5. [ ] Incorporation by reference *(usable if Box 4b is checked)*
   The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is Supplied under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.

6. [ ] Computer program in microfiche

7. [ ] Genetic sequence submission *(if applicable, all must be included)*

   a. [ ] Paper copy

   b. [ ] Computer readable copy

   c. [ ] Statement verifying identical paper and computer readable copies

Accompanying Application

8. [ ] Assignment papers *(cover sheet & document(s))*

9. [ ] 37 C.F.R. 3.73(b) statement *(when there is an assignee)*

10. [ ] English translation document *(if applicable)*

11. [ ] Information Disclosure Statement/PTO-1449 [ ] Copies of IDS citations

12. [ ] Preliminary Amendment

13. [X] Acknowledgment postcard

14. [ ] Certified copy of priority document(s) *(if foreign priority is claimed)*

15. [ ] Certificate of Mailing

    [ ] First Class [ ] Express Mail (Label No.: _____)

16. [ ] Small Entity statement(s) -- # submitted _____ *(if Small Entity status claimed)*

Accompanying Application (continued)

17. [X] Additional enclosures *(please identify below):*

Application Data Sheet

Fee Calculation and Transmittal

The filing fee for this utility patent application is calculated and transmitted as follows:

[ ] Large Entity [X] Small Entity

CLAIMS AS FILED					
For	**# Filed**	**# Allowed**	**# Extra**	**Rate**	**Fee**
Total Claims	40	- 20 =	20	x $18.00	$360.00
Independent Claims	3	- 3 =	0	x $84.00	$0.00
Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable)				[ ]	
Other Fees (specify purpose):					
				BASIC FEE	$750.00
				TOTAL FILING FEE	$1,110.00
Reduced by ½ for Small Entity					$555.00

[X] Check in the amount of $555.00 to cover the total filing fee is enclosed.

[X] The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge and Deposit Account No. 50-0311 as described below. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

[ ] Charge the amount of _____ as filing fee.

[X] Credit any overpayment.

[X] Charge any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16 and 1.17.

[ ] Charge the issue fee set in 37 C.F.R. 1.18 at the mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.31(b).

Dated: June 3, 2003

James J. Namiki, Registration No. 51,148
(for James G. Gatto, Attorney Reg. No. 32,694)

Correspondence Information:

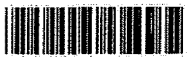
29315
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Inventor Information

Inventor One Given Name::	Robert A.
Family Name::	Kennewick
Postal Address Line One::	
City::	Seattle
State or Province::	Washington
Citizenship Country::	United States of America
Inventor Two Given Name::	David
Family Name::	Locke
Postal Address Line One::	
City::	Redmond
State or Province::	Washington
Citizenship Country::	United States of America
Inventor Three Given Name::	Michael R., Senior
Family Name::	Kennewick
Postal Address Line One::	
City::	Bellevue
State or Province::	Washington
Citizenship Country::	United States of America
Inventor Four Given Name::	Michael R., Junior
Family Name::	Kennewick
Postal Address Line One::	
City::	Bellevue
State or Province::	Washington
Citizenship Country::	United States of America
Inventor Five Given Name::	Richard
Family Name::	Kennewick
Postal Address Line One::	
City::	Woodinville
State or Province::	Washington
Citizenship Country::	United States of America
Inventor Six Given Name::	Tom
Family Name::	Freeman
Postal Address Line One::	
City::	Mercer Island
State or Province::	Washington
Citizenship Country::	United States of America

Correspondence Information



Electronic Mail:: jggatto@mintz.com

Application Information

Title Line One::	Systems and Methods for Responding to Natural Language
Title Line Two::	Speech Utterance
Total Drawing Sheets::	7
Formal Drawings?::	No
Application Type::	UTILITY
Docket Number::	25300-002

Representative Information

Registration Number One:: 32,694

Priority Information

This application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Application Serial Number 60/384,388 filed June 3, 2002.

RES 94588v1



SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

This application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/384,388, filed June 3, 2002, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference by its entirety.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

[01] The present invention relates to the retrieval of online information or processing of commands through a speech interface. More specifically, the invention is a fully integrated environment allowing users to submit natural language speech questions and commands. Information that is sought may be obtained from a wide range of disciplines, making local and network queries to obtain the information, and presenting results in a natural manner even in cases where the question asked or the responses received are incomplete, ambiguous or subjective. The invention may further allow users to control devices and systems either locally or remotely using natural language speech commands.

Background of the Related Art

[02] A machine's ability to communicate with humans in a natural manner remains a difficult problem. Cognitive research on human interaction shows that a person asking a question or giving a command typically relies heavily on context and the domain knowledge of the person answering. On the other hand, machine-based queries (a query may be a question, a command, a request and/or other types of communications)may be highly structured and are not inherently natural to the human user. Thus, human questions

and machine processing of queries may be fundamentally incompatible. Yet the ability to allow a person to make natural language speech-based queries remains a desirable goal.

[03] Much work covering multiple methods has been done in the fields of natural language processing and speech recognition. Speech recognition has steadily improved in accuracy and today is successfully used in a wide range of applications. Natural language processing has previously been applied to the parsing of speech queries. Yet, current systems are generally unable to provide a complete environment for users to make natural language speech queries and receive natural sounding responses. There remains a number of significant barriers to creation of a complete natural language speech-based query and response environment.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[04] According to an aspect of the invention, one object of the invention is to overcome these and other drawbacks of prior systems.

[05] According to one aspect of the invention, in order for machines (e.g., computer devices) to properly respond to a question and/or a command that is in a natural language form, machine processable queries and commands may be formulated after the natural language question and/or command has been parsed and interpreted.

[06] In another aspect of the invention, systems are provided which may overcome the deficiencies of prior systems through the application of a complete speech-based information query, retrieval, presentation and command environment. This environment makes maximum use of context, prior information, domain knowledge, and user specific profile data to achieve a natural environment for one or more users making queries or commands in multiple domains. Through this integrated approach, a complete speech-

based natural language query and response environment may be created. Further, at each step in the process, accommodation may be made for full or partial failure and graceful recovery. The robustness to partial failure is achieved through the use of probabilistic and fuzzy reasoning at several stages of the process. This robustness to partial failure promotes the feeling of a natural response to questions and commands.

[07] According to another aspect of the invention, the system comprises a speech unit interface device that receives spoken natural language queries, commands and/or other utterances from a user, and a computer device or system that receives input from the speech unit and processes the input (e.g., retrieves information responsive to the query, takes action consistent with the command and performs other functions as detailed herein). The system may further generate a natural language speech response in response to the user and/or generate a natural language speech message without any prompting from a user such as an alert message.

[08] According to another aspect of the invention, the speech unit may be incorporated into the computer device or system, or may be a separate structure. If a separate structure, the speech unit may be connected to the computer device via a wired or wireless connection. If a wireless connection, a base unit may be connected to the computer, internally or externally, to communicate with the speech unit.

[09] According to another aspect of the invention, the computer device or system may comprise a stand alone or networked PC, a PDA or other portable computer device, or other computer device or system. For convenience, these and other computer alternatives shall be simple referred to as a computer. One aspect of the invention comprises software that is installed onto the computer, where the software comprises one or more of the

following modules: a speech recognition module for capturing the user input; a parser for parsing the input, a text to speech engine module for converting text to speech; a network interface for enabling the computer to interface with one or more networks; a graphical user interface module and an event manager for managing events. Preferably the event manager is in communication with a dictionary and phrases module, a user profile module that enables user profiles to be created, modified and accessed, a personality module that enables various personalities to be created and used, an agent module, an update manager and one or more databases.

[10] According to another aspect of the invention domain specific behavior and information is organized into agents. Agents are autonomous executables that receive, process and respond to user questions, queries and commands. The agents provide a complete, convenient and re-distributable packages or modules of functionality, typically for a specific domain of application. Agents can be complete packages of executable code, scripts, links to information, and other forms of communication data, required to provide a specific package of functionality, usually in a specific domain. In other words, an agent includes everything that is needed to extend the functionality of the invention to a new domain. Further, agents and their associated data can be updated remotely over a network as new behavior is added or new information becomes available. Agents can use system resources and the services of other, typically more specialized, agents. Agents can be distributed and redistributed in a number of ways including on removable storage media, transfer over networks or attached to emails and other messages. An update manger is used to add new agents to the system or update existing agents.

[11] According to another aspect of the invention, license management capabilities allowing the sale of agents by third parties to one or more users on a one time or subscription basis may be provided. In addition, users with particular expertise may create agents, update existing agents by adding new behaviors and information, and making these agents for other users.

[12] In order to enhance the natural query and response environment, the system may format results in a manner enhancing the understandability to the user. The optimal formatting and presentation depends on the context of the questions, the contents of the response being presented, the history of the interaction with the user, the user's preferences and interests and the nature of the domain. Information presented in a rigid, highly formatted, or structured manner seems unnatural to most people. Thus a system simulates some aspects of human "personality". In some cases, the presentation of the response and the terms used are randomized so they do not appear rigidly formatted or mechanical. The use of other simulated personality characteristics is also desirable. For example, a response that may be upsetting to the user is best presented in a sympathetic manner. Finally, the results of many queries are long text strings, lists, tables or other lengthy sets of data. Natural presentation of this type of information presents particular challenges. Simply reading the long response is generally not preferred. Therefore the system parses the most important sections from the response and, at least initially, only reports these. Determining what parts of a long response are presented depends on the context of the questions, the contents of the response being presented, the history of the interaction with the user, the user's preferences and interests and the nature of the domain. At the same time the system gives the user interactive control over what

information and how much information is being presented, to stop the response all together, or to take other actions.

[13] According to another aspect of the invention, the system may process and respond to both questions or queries and commands. Keywords or context are used to determine if the user's utterance is a command or query. Some utterances can include both aspects of a command and a query or question. For example, a user may say, "record my favorite TV program". A query is required to determine the name, the channel, and time for the users favorite TV program. A command must be executed to set a video recorder to capture this program.

[14] For each user utterance including a question or query or set of questions or queries, the system may perform multiple steps possibly including:

- capture of the user's question or query through accurate speech recognition operating in a variety of real-world environments;
- parse and interpret the question or query;
- determine the domain of expertise required and context, invoking the proper resources, including agents;
- formulate one or more queries to one or more local and/or network data sources or sending appropriate commands to local or remote devices or the system itself;
- perform required formatting, variable substitutions and transformations to modify the queries to a form most likely to yield desired results from the available sources;

- execute the multiple queries or commands in an asynchronous manner and dealing gracefully with failures;
- extract or scrape the desired information from the one or more results, which may be returned in any one of a number of different formats;
- evaluate and interpret the results, including processing of errors, gathered and combine them into a single best result judged to be "best" even if the results are ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting;
- perform required formatting, variable substitutions and transformations to modify the results to a form most easily understood by the user; and
- present the compound result, through a text to speech engine, to the user in a useful and expected manner.

[15] The above steps preferably are performed while accounting for the domain of expertise required, the context for the question or command, domain specific information, the history of the user's interaction, user preferences, information sources or commands available, and responses obtained from the sources. At each stage probabilistic or fuzzy set decision and matching methods can be applied to deal with inconsistent, ambiguous, conflicting and incomplete information or responses. In addition, the use of asynchronous queries that may result in rapid and graceful failure of some queries or commands may allow the system to robustly return results quickly and in a manner that seems natural to the user.

[16] Many everyday questions are inherently subjective and result in answers that are a matter of option or consensus as much as fact. Such questions are often ad hoc in their nature, as well. The system, according to another aspect of the invention, may use

probabilistic and fuzzy set decision and matching methods to first identify the subjective nature of the question and to evaluate a range of possible answers, selecting the one answer or few answers that best represent the type of result desired by the user.

The context and expected results from a particular question may be highly dependent on the individual asking the question. Therefore, the system may create, store and use extensive personal profile information for each user. Information in the profile may be added and updated automatically as the user uses the system or may be manually added or updated by the user or by others. Domain specific agents may collect, store and use specific profile information, as may be required for optimal operations. Users can create commands for regularly used reports, automatically generated alerts, and other queries and for the formatting and presentation of results. The system may use profile data in interpreting questions, formulating queries, interpreting results of queries and presenting answers to the user. Examples of information in a user profile includes, history of questions asked, session histories, formatting and presentation preferences, special word spelling, terms of interest, special data sources of interest, age, sex, education, location or address, place of business, type of business, investments, hobbies, sports interests, news interests and other profile data.

[17] To create a natural question and response environment, the system according to one aspect of the invention, may attempt to provide rapid responses without requiring any additional information. The system may determine the mostly likely context or domain for a user's question or command, for example, by using a real-time scoring system or other technique. Based on this determination, the system may invoke the correct agent. The agent makes one or more queries and rapidly returns a formatted response. Thus, a

user can receive a direct response to a set of questions, each with a different response or context. In some cases, the available information, including the query results, may not adequately answer the question. In such a situation, the user may be asked one or more questions to resolve the ambiguity. Additional queries may then be made before an adequate response is made. In these cases, the system may use context information, user profile information and domain specific information to minimize the interaction with the user required to deliver a response.

[18] If the confidence level of the domain or context score is not high enough to ensure a reliable response, the system can request that the user verify the question or command is correctly understood. In general, the question may be phrased to indicate the context of the question including all criteria or parameters. If the user confirms that the question is correct the system may proceed to produce a response. Otherwise, either the user can rephrase the original question, perhaps adding additional information to remove ambiguity, or the system may ask one or more questions to attempt to resolve the ambiguity or other actions may taken.

[19] Although the system, according to another aspect of the invention, is intended to be able to accept most any natural language question or command, ambiguity can still be a problem. To assist users formulate concise questions and commands the system may support a voice query language. The language may help users clearly specify the keywords or contexts of the question or command along with the parameters or criteria. The system may provide built in training capabilities to help the user learn the best methods to formulate their questions and commands.

[20] In order to make the responses to user's questions and commands seem more natural, the system may employ one or more dynamically invokeable personalities. Personalities have specific characteristics, which simulate the behavioral characteristics of real humans. Examples of these characteristics include, sympathy, irritation, and helpfulness. The personality also randomizes aspects of responses, just as a real human would do. This behavior includes randomization of terms used and the order of presentation of information. Characteristics of the personality are invoked using probabilistic or fuzzy set decision and matching methods, and using criteria including the context for the question, the history of the user's interaction, user preferences, information sources available, responses obtained from the sources.

[21] According to another aspect of the invention, special procedures to present information that is in the form of long text strings, tables, lists or other long response sets may be employed. Simply presenting a long set of information in an ordered manner is not natural nor what most users have in mind. The system, using for example, probabilistic or fuzzy set matching methods, may extract the most relevant information to the user and presents these subsets first. Further the system may provide commands allowing the user to skip through the list, find keywords or key information in the list or stop processing the list altogether.

[22] In addition to the ability to process user questions and commands, the invention may provide local or remote control functions for the system or for other devices. Users may initiate commands locally or remotely. Several techniques for executing remote operations are possible, for example, the use of a telephone or other audio connection. Other remote command techniques may be used. The processing of these commands is

performed in a nearly identical manner to a question. One difference being that the result of the command is generally an action rather than a response. Examples of control operations supported by the invention include, finding and playing music, film, games or other entertainment media, control of the appliances or other electronic or electro-mechanical devices, security systems control, audio, text and video conferencing (including Voice over IP conferencing), operating integrated messaging environments and other control operations. By using an optional analog or digital telephone interface or a data network interface, the invention can provide remote control capability of the computer or and auxiliary devices connected to the computer. For example, if the computer is connected via an interface to one or more auxiliary devices, a remote user can use this capability to remotely control or program the operation of the auxiliary device. For example, this enables recording of a television program, checking the status of a home security system, checking voice mail messages, hearing and responding to email messages, and much more. For each user command utterance the system may execute a number of steps possibly including:

- capture the user's command through accurate speech recognition operating in a variety of real-world environments;
- parse and interpret the command;
- determine the domain for the command and context, invoking the proper resources, including agents;
- formulate device specific commands for the system or external devices;
- route command to system, or external devices, including external devices connected to data networks;

- receive and process results of command, including errors; and
- optionally, provide response to user indicating the success or failure of the command, and possibly including state information.

[23] The system may be used in conjunction with a wide range of platform environments. These environments include, as a peripheral to a PC, a portable or wearable computer or other computer, embedded in a PC or other computer, on a personal digital assistant (e.g., a PDA with wireless networking capability, in a specialized device such as a bar code scanner or payment terminal, on a wireless telephone, or other platforms. If the invention is used with a mobile or portable device that has position location capability, the location data can be used by the invention as part of the context for user questions. A user may use the system on one or more devices. In this case history and profile information for the user may be synchronized between the multiple devices on a periodic basis or other basis.

[24] According to another aspect of the invention, the system may be deployed in a network of devices using common base of agents, data, information, user profiles and histories. Each user can then interact with, and receive the same services and applications at any location equipped with the required device on the network. For example, multiple devices on which the invention is deployed, and connected to a network, can be placed at different locations throughout a home, place of business or other location. In such a case, the system may use the location of the particular device addressed by the user as part of the context for the questions asked.

[25] Multiple users may use the system at different times or during interleaved or overlapping sessions. The system recognizes the user either by name or voice. Once the

user is recognized, the system invokes the correct profile. If multiple users are addressing the system in overlapping or interleaved sessions, the system determines which user is stating each question or command and applies the correct profile and context. For applications requiring security, the user is verified, typically by using voiceprint matching or requesting a password or pass-phrase from the user. When multiple users are engaged in interleaved sessions, the system gracefully resolves conflicts using a probabilistic or fuzzy set decision method. This process simulates the manner in which a human would address multiple questions. For example, the system may answer short questions first at times, while answering questions in the order received at other times.

[26] Given the desire for domain specific behavior, user specific behavior and domain specific information, the system, according to another aspect of the invention, may allow both users and content providers to extend the system capabilities, add data to local data sources, and add references to network data sources. To allow coverage of the widest possible range of topics, the system allows third party content developers to develop, distribute and sell specialized or domain specific system programs and information. Content is created though creation of new agents, scripting existing agents, adding new data to agents or databases and adding or modifying links to information sources. Distribution of this information is sensitive to the users interests and use history and to their willingness to pay or not.

[27] According to another aspect of the invention, the system may allow users to disseminate their knowledge without programming. The system may include mechanisms that allow users to post and distribute agents and information in their particular areas of

expertise, to improved system capability. Further, users can extend the system and configure it to their own preferences, add information to their profile to define new questions or queries, extend and modify existing questions and queries, add new data sources, update data sources, set preferences and specify presentation parameters for results.

[28] Since the invention may operate in many environments, including environments with background noise, point noise sources and people holding conversations, filtering of speech input may be performed. The invention may use, for example, either one-dimensional or two-dimensional array microphones to receive human speech. The array microphones can be use fixed or employ dynamic beam forming techniques. The array pattern may be adjusted to maximize gain in the direction of the user and to null point noise sources. Speech received at the microphones may then be processed with analog or digital filters to optimize the bandwidth, cancel echoes, and notch-out narrow band noise sources. Following filtering, the system may use variable rate sampling to maximize the fidelity of the encoded speech, while minimizing required bandwidth. This procedure may be particularly useful in cases where the encoded speech is transmitted over a wireless network or link.

[29] Some example applications for the invention includes but are not limited to the following:

- white pages and yellow pages lookups to find, email addresses, telephone numbers, street addresses and other information for businesses and individuals;
- personal address book, calendars and reminders for each user;

- automatic telephone dialing, reading and sending emails and pages by voice and other communications control functions;
- map, location and direction applications;
- movie or other entertainment locator, review information and ticket purchasing;
- television, radio or other home entertainment schedule, review information and device control from a local or remote user;
- weather information for the local area or other locations;
- stock and other investment information including, prices, company reports, profiles, company information, business news stories, company reports, analysis, price alerts, news alerts, portfolio reports, portfolio plans, etc.;
- flight or other scheduled transportation information and ticketing;
- reservations for hotels, rental cars and other travel services;
- local, national and international news information including headlines of interest by subject or location, story summaries, full stories, audio and video retrieval and play for stories.;
- sports scores, news stories, schedules, alerts, statistics, back ground and history information, etc.;
- ability to subscribe interactively to multimedia information channels, including sports, news, business, different types of music and entertainment, applying user specific preferences for extracting and presenting information;

- rights management for information or content used or published;
- horoscopes, daily jokes and comics, crossword puzzle retrieval and display and related entertainment or diversions;
- recipes, meal planning, nutrition information and planning, shopping lists and other home organization related activities;
- as an interface to auctions and online shopping, and where the system can manage payment or an electronic wallet;
- management of network communications and conferencing, including telecommunications, email, instant messaging, Voice over IP communications and conferencing, local and wide area video and audio conferencing, pages and alerts;
- location, selection, management of play lists and play control of interactive entertainment from local or network sources including, video on demand, digital audio, such as MP3 format material, interactive games, web radio and video broadcasts;
- organization and calendar management for families, businesses and other groups of users including the management of, meetings, appointments, and events; and
- interactive educational programs using local and network material, with lesson material level set based on user's profile, and including, interactive multimedia lessons, religious instruction, calculator, dictionary and spelling, language training, foreign language translation and encyclopedias and other reference material.

[30] It will be appreciated that the foregoing statements of the features of the invention are not intended as exhaustive or limiting, the proper scope thereof being appreciated by reference to this entire disclosure and reasonably apparent variations and extensions thereof.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[31] The invention will be described by reference to the preferred and alternative embodiments thereof in conjunction with the drawings in which:

[32] **FIG. 1** is an overall diagrammatic view according to one embodiment of the invention;

[33] **FIG. 2** is a schematic block diagram showing the agent architecture according to one embodiment of the invention;

[34] **FIG. 3** is a high level process for receiving natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response according to one embodiment of the invention;

[35] **FIG. 4A** is a process for receiving natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response according to one embodiment of the invention;

[36] **FIG. 4B** is a process for receiving natural language speech-based commands in order to locally or remotely control functions of devices according to one embodiment of the invention;

[37] **FIG. 5** is a process for correctly interpreting a user's utterance according to one embodiment of the invention; and

[38] FIG. 6 is a process for determining the proper domain agents to invoke and the properly formatted queries and/or commands that is to be submitted to the agents according to one embodiment of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[39] The fact that most natural language queries are incomplete in their definition is a significant barrier to natural human query-response interaction between humans and machines. Further, some questions can only be interpreted in the context of previous questions, knowledge of the domain, or the user's history of interests and preferences. Thus, some natural language questions may not be easily transformed to machine processable form. Compounding this problem, many natural language questions are ambiguous or subjective. In these cases, the formation of a machine processable query and returning of a natural language response is difficult at best.

[40] In order for machines (e.g., computer devices) to properly respond to a question or a command that is in a natural language form, machine processable queries and commands may be formulated after the natural form question or command has been parsed and interpreted. Depending on the nature of the question or command, there may not be a simple set of queries and commands that will return an adequate response. Several queries and commands may need to be initiated and even these queries and commands may need to be chained or concatenated to achieve a complete result. Further, no single available source may contain the entire set of results required. Thus multiple queries and/or commands, perhaps with several parts, may be needed for multiple data sources, which can be both local or on a network. Not all of these sources, queries and/or commands will return useful results or any results at all. Useful results that are returned

are often embedded in other information, and from which they may need to be extracted. For example, a few key words or numbers often need to be "scraped" from a larger amount of other information in a text string, table, list, page or other information. At the same time, other extraneous information such as graphics or pictures needs to be removed to process the response. In any case, the multiple results must be evaluated and combined to form the best possible answer, even in the case where some queries do not return useful results or fail entirely. In cases where the question is ambiguous or the result inherently subjective, determining the best result to present is a complex process. Finally, to maintain a natural interaction, responses need to be returned rapidly to the user. Managing and evaluating complex and uncertain queries while maintaining real-time performance is a significant challenge.

[41] The following detailed description refers to the accompanying drawings, and describes exemplary embodiments of the present invention. Other embodiments are possible and modifications may be made to the exemplary embodiments without departing from the spirit, functionality and scope of the invention. Therefore, the following detailed descriptions are not meant to limit the invention.

[42] The present invention provides a complete speech-based information query, retrieval, processing and presentation environment. In addition, the invention may be useful for control of the system itself and/or external devices. This integrated environment makes maximum use of context, prior information and domain and user specific profile data to achieve a natural environment for one or more users making queries or stating commands in multiple domains. Through this integrated approach, a complete speech-based natural language query, command and response environment may

be created. **FIG. 1** shows a schematic diagram view of a system **90** according to an embodiment of the invention.

[43] The system **90** may include a main unit **98** and a speech unit **128**. Alternatively, the system **98** may only comprise of the main unit **98**, the speech unit **128** being a completely separate system. The event manager **100** may mediate interactions between other components of the main unit **98**. The event manager **100** provides a multi-threaded environment allowing the system **98** to operate on multiple commands or questions from multiple user sessions without conflict and in an efficient manner, maintaining real-time response capabilities.

[44] Agents **106** contain packages of both generic and domain specific behavior for the system **98**. Agents **106** may use nonvolatile storage for data, parameters, history information, and locally stored content provided in the system databases **102** or other local sources. User specific data, parameters, and session and history information that may determine the behavior of agents **106** are stored in one or more user profiles **110**. Data determining system personality characteristics for agents are stored in the one or more personality module **108**. The update manager **104** manages the automatic and manual loading and updating of agents **106** and their associated data from the Internet **136** or other network through the network interface **116**.

[45] The main user interface for the system **90**, according to an embodiment of the invention, is through one or more speech units **128**. The speech unit **128** includes one or more microphones, for example array microphone **134,** to receive the utterances of the user. The speech received at the microphone **134** may be processed by filter **132** and passed to the speech coder **138** for encoding and compression. In one embodiment, a

transceiver module **130** transmits the coded speech to the main unit **98**. Coded speech received from the main unit **98** is detected by the transceiver **130**, then decoded and decompressed by the speech coder **138** and annunciated by the speaker **136**.

[46] The one or more speech units **128** and the main unit **98** may communicate over a communication link. The communication link can include a wired or wireless link. According to one embodiment, the communication link comprises an RF link. The transceiver **130** on the speech unit communicates coded speech data bi-directionally over the communication link with the transceiver **126** on the main unit **98**. According to another embodiment, RF link may use any standard local area wireless data protocols including the IEEE 802.11, Bluetooth or other standards. Alternatively, an infrared data link conforming to any suitable standard such as IrDA or other infrared standards can be used. In an alternative embodiment, wires connect the speech unit **128** and the main unit **98**, eliminating the need for one speech coder **138**. Other wired or wireless analog or digital transmission techniques can be used.

[47] Coded speech received at the transceiver **126** on the main unit **98** is passed to the speech coder **122** for decoding and decompression. The decoded speech is processed by the speech recognition engine **120** using data in the dictionary and phrases module **112** and received from the agents **106**. The recognized words and phrases are processed by the parser **118**, which transforms them into complete commands and questions using data supplied by an agent[s] **106**. The agent[s] **106** then process the commands or questions. The agent[s] **106** create queries to local databases **102** or though the network interface **116** to data sources on the Internet **136** or other networks. Commands typically result in actions taken by the system **90** itself (i.e., pause or stop), or to a remote device or data

source (i.e., download data or program, or control a remote device), through the network interface to the Internet or other data interface.

[48] The agents **106** return results of questions as responses to users. The response may be created using the results of information queries, the system personality **108** and the user preferences or other data in the user profile **110**. The agents **106** generally present these results using the speech unit **128**. The agents **106** creates a response string, which is sent to the text to speech engine **124**. The text to speech engine **124** creates the required utterances, which may be encoded and compressed by the speech coder **122**. Once coded, the utterances are transmitted from the main unit **98** by the transceiver **126** to the transceiver **130** on the speech unit **128**. The utterance is then decoded and decompressed by the speech coder **138** and output by the speaker **136**.

[49] The graphical user interface **114** can be used as a substitute or complement to the speech interface. For example, the graphical user interface 114 can be used to view and interact with graphical or tabular information in a manner more easily digested by the user. The graphical user interface can show system state and history in a more concise manner than the speech interface. Users can use the graphical user interface to create or extend agents **106**. These operations can include scripting of agents, adding data to the agent or databases **102** used by the agent, adding links to information sources.

[50] The system **90** may comprise of different types of agents. In one embodiment of the invention, generic and domain specific behavior and information may be organized into domain agents. A system agent, on the other hand, provides default functionality and basic services. The domain specific agents provide complete, convenient and re-distributable packages or modules for each application area. In other words, a domain

agent includes everything needed to extend or modify the functionality of the system **90** in a current or new domain. Further, domain agents and their associated data can be updated remotely over a network as new behavior is added or new information becomes available. Domain agents may use the services of other, typically more specialized, agents and the system agent. Agents are distributed and redistributed in a number of ways including on removable storage media, transfer over networks or attached to emails and other messages. The invention may provide license management capability allowing the sale of agents by third parties to one or more users on a one time or subscription basis. In addition, users with particular expertise may create agents, update existing agents by adding new behaviors and information and making these agents to other users. A block diagram of an agent architecture according to an embodiment of the invention is shown in **FIG. 2.**

[51] Agents **106** receive and return events to the event manager **100**. Both system agents **150** and domain agents **156** receive questions and commands from the parser **118**. Based on keywords in the questions and commands and the structures of the questions and commands, the parser invokes the required agent[s]. Agents use the nonvolatile storage for data, parameters, history information and local content provided in the system databases **102**. When the system starts-up or boots-up the agent manager **154** may load and initialize the system agent **150** and the one or more domain agents **156**. At shutdown the agent manager unloads the agents. The agent manager **154** also performs license management functions for the domain agents **156** and content in the databases **102**.

[52] The system agent **150** manages the criteria handlers **152**, which handle specific parameters or values (criteria) used to determine context for questions and commands. Both the system agent **150** and the domain agents **156** use the criteria handlers **152**. The various domain agents **156** can use the services of the system agent **150** and of other, typically more specialized, domain agents **156**. The system agent **150** and the domain agents **156** use the services of the agent library **158**, which contains utilities for commonly used functions. The library may include utilities for text and string handling, network communications, database lookup and management, fuzzy and probabilistic evaluation, text to speech formats, and other utilities.

[53] Domain agents **156** can be data-driven, scripted or created with compiled code. A base of generic agent is used as the starting point for data-driven or scripted agents. Agents created with compiled code are typically built into dynamically linkable or loadable libraries. Developers of agents can add new functionality to the agent library **158** as required. Details of agent distribution and update, and agent creation or modification are discussed in sections below.

[54] The invention, according to another embodiment of the invention, may provide capabilities to distribute and update system agents **150**, domain agents **156**, agent library components **158**, databases **102**, and dictionary and phrase entries **112** over wireless or wired networks **136**, including dial-up networks using the update manager **104**. The network interface **116** may provide connections to one or more networks. The update manager **104** may also manages the downloading and installation of core system updates. The agent manager **154** may perform license management functions for the domain agents and the databases. The update manager **104** and agent manager **154** may perform

these functions for all agents and database content including, agents and content available to all users or agents and content only available to certain users. Examples of agent and database components added or updated on a periodic basis include:

- agents for new domains;
- additional domain knowledge for agents;
- new keywords for a domain, which can include names of politicians, athletes, entertainers, names of new movies or songs, etc. who have achieved recent prominence;
- links to a preferred set of information sources for the domains covered including links for, entertainment, news, sports, weather, etc.;
- updates to domain information based on, for example, changes to tax laws, company mergers, changing political boundaries; and
- updates to content, including dictionaries, encyclopedias and almanacs; and
- other content and database components.

[55] When a user requires or selects a new domain agent **156** or database element **102,** the update manager **104** may connect to their source on the network **136** though the network interface **116**, download and install the agent or data. To save system resources and to comply with any license conditions, the update manger **104** may uninstall agents that are no longer in use. In one embodiment of the invention, the update manager **104** periodically queries one or more sources of the licensed agents and database components to locate and down load updates to agent executables, scripts or data as they become

available. Alternatively, the agent sources may initiate the downloading of agent updates of the registered or licensed agents to the update manager as they become available.

[56] The agent manager **154** may provide a license management client capable of executing most any license terms and conditions. When a particular agent **106** and/or database element **102** is required by a command, the agent manger **154** verifies that the use of the agent or data element is within the allowed terms and conditions, and if so, invokes the agent or allows access to the data element. License management schemes that can be implemented through the agent manager **154** include outright purchase, subscription for updates, one time or limited time use. Use of shared agents and data elements (such as those down-loaded from web sites maintained by groups of domain experts) may also be managed by the agent manager **154**.

[57] If a question or command requires an agent, currently not loaded on the system, the agent manager **154** may search the network **136** through the network interface **116** to find a source for a suitable agent. Once located, the agent can be loaded under the control of the update manager **104**, within the terms and conditions of the license agreement as enforced by the agent manger.

[58] New commands, keywords, information, or information sources can be added to any domain agent **156** by changing agent data or scripting. These configuration capabilities may allow users and content developers to extend and modify the behavior of existing domain agents **156** or to create new domain agents **156** from a generic agent without the need to create new compiled code. Thus, the modification of the domain agents **156** may range from minor data-driven updates by even the most casual users, such as specifying the spelling of words, to development of complex behavior using the

scripting language as would typically be done by a domain expert. The user can create and manage modifications to domain agents **156** through speech interface commands or using a graphical user interface **114**. User-specific modifications of domain agents **156** are stored in conjunction with the user's profile **110** and accessed by the domain agent **156** at run-time.

[59] The data used to configure data driven agents **156** are structured in a manner to facilitate efficient evaluation and to help developers with organization. These data are used not only by the agents **156**, but also by the speech recognition engine **120**, the text to speech engine **124**, and the parser **118**. Examples of some major categories of data include:

1. Content packages include questions or commands. Each command or question or group of commands or questions includes contexts used for creation of one or more queries. The agent **156** passes a regular grammar expression to the parser **118** for evaluation of a context or question. An initial or default context is typically supplied for each command or question. The command or question includes a grammar for the management and evaluation of the context stack.

2. Page lists or pointers to other local or network content sources. For each page or content source there is a pointer (e.g. URL, URI, or other pointer) to the page or source. Each page has specific scraping information used to extract the data of interest. The scraping information includes matching patterns, HTML or other format parsing information.

3. A response list, determining the response of the agent 156 to a particular command or question given the context, the user profile and the information retrieved. Responses can include diagnostic error messages or requests for more information if the question or command cannot yet be resolved from the known information. Responses can be based on or dependent on thresholds or probabilistic or fuzzy weights for the variables.

4. Substitution lists containing variable substitutions and transformations, often applied by the agents **150, 156** in the formatting of queries and results. For example, a stock domain specific agent **156** would use a substitution list of company trading symbols, company names and commonly used abbreviations. Substitutions and transformations can be performed on commands and questions to create precise queries, which can be applied against one or more information sources or to results for creating more meaningful output to the user. Substitution lists also include information for optimally dealing with structured information, such as HTTP formatted page parsing and evaluation.

5. Personalities used for responses. Personalities are constructed by combining multiple traits in a weighted manner. Weights can be specified for each agent's domain area to create one or more specific personalities. Examples of personality traits include, sarcasm, humor, irritation, and sympathy, and other traits.

6. Public and user specific parameters for sources, substitutions, transformations, variables or criteria. The public parameter lists are part of the

agent package **156**. The user specific parameters are contained in the user profile **110**.

[60] Commands and questions are interpreted, queries formulated, responses created and results presented based on the users personal or user profile **110** values. Personal profiles may include information specific to the individual, their interests, their special use of terminology, the history of their interactions with the system, and domains of interest. The personal profile data may be used by the agents **106**, the speech recognition engine **120**, the text to speech engine **124**, and the parser **118**. Preferences can include, special (modified) commands, past behavior or history, questions, information sources, formats, reports, and alerts. User profile data can be manually entered by the user and/or can be learned by the system **90** based on user behavior. User profile values may include:

- spelling preferences;
- date of birth for user, family and friends;
- income level;
- gender;
- occupation;
- location information such as, home address, neighborhood, and business address;
- car type;
- telecommunications and other service providers and services;
- financial and investment information;
- synonyms (i.e., a nick name for someone);

- special spelling;
- keywords;
- transformation or substitution variables;
- domains of interest; and
- other values.

[61] End users may use the data driven agent **156** extension and modification facilities and values stored in user profiles **110** to create special reports, packages of queries, alerts and output formats. A single alert or report can be configured to use multiple data sources and other variables (i.e., time, location) value to condition to determine when alert should be sent. For example, an alert can be generated by sampling a stock price every 15 min and sending an alert if the price drops below some value. To create a report, the user first specifies a set of commands or questions. Next, the user creates or selects a format for the report. Finally the user may name the report. A report can have variable parameters. For example, a user may create a company stock report, and execute the report by stating its name and the company name, which gives the user selected information and in a specified format for that company. In another example, a user can create a "morning" report, which presents selected multimedia information from different sources (news, sports, traffic, weather) in the order and formats desired. Alerts and reports can be created using only voice commands and responses, commands and responses through the graphical user interface **114**, or a combination of the two. To create a report, alert, or other specialized behavior, the user performs a number of steps including:

- specify the command to run a report or alert;

- specify the question or questions, including keywords, used for a query;
- set the criteria for running the report such as on command or when a particular condition is met;
- define preferred information sources;
- define preferences for order of result evaluation by source, value, etc.;
- specify the presentation medium for a report or alert, such as an email, the text to speech engine, a message to a pager, or a text and graphics display; and
- specify the preferred format for the report, such as information to be presented, order of information to be presented, preferred abbreviations or other variable substitutions.

[62] Filtering and noise elimination may be important in facilitating the various functionalities of the system **90**. The accurate recognition and parsing of the user's speech requires the best possible signal to noise ratio at the input to the speech recognition engine **120**. To accomplish the required improvements an array microphone **134** and a filter **132** are employed. According to an embodiment of the invention, the microphone array, filters and speech coder **138** are physically separated from the main unit **98** into a speech unit **128**, and connected using a wireless link. Since bandwidth on a wireless connection is at a premium, the speech coder dynamically adapts the digitization rate and compression of the captured speech.

[63] The speech unit **128** may use an array of microphones **134** to provide better directional signal capture and noise elimination than can be achieved with a single microphone. The microphone array can be one-dimensional (a linear array) or two-

dimensional (a circle, square, triangle or other suitable shape). The beam pattern of the array can be fixed or made adaptive though use of analog or digital phase shifting circuitry. The pattern of the active array is steered to point in the direction of the one or more users speaking. At the same time nulls can be added to the pattern to notch out point or limited area noise sources. The use of the array microphone also helps reduce the cross talk between output from the text to speech engine **124** through the speaker **136** and detection of the user's speech.

[64] The microphone can be complemented with an analog or digital (i.e., Voice over IP) speech interface. This interface allows a remote user to connect to the system and interact with it in the same manner possible if they were physically present.

[65] The speech unit **128**, according to an embodiment of the invention, may use an analog or digital filter **132** between the array microphone **134** and the speech coder **138**. The pass band of the filter is set to optimize the signal to noise ratio at the input to the speech recognition engine **120**. In some embodiments, the filter is adaptive, using band shaping combined with notch filtering to reject narrow-band noise. In one embodiment of the invention, the system **90** may employ adaptive echo cancellation in the filter. The echo cancellation helps prevent cross talk between output from the text to speech engine and detection of the user's speech as well as suppression of environmentally caused echoes. Algorithms comparing the background noise to the signal received from the users speech are used to optimize the band-shaping parameters of the adaptive filter. Those skilled in the art will be familiar with multiple techniques used to construct suitable digital and analog filters.

[66] The speech received by the array microphone **134** and passed through the filter **132** may be sent to the speech digitizer or coder **138**. The speech coder 138 may use adaptive lossy audio compression to optimize bandwidth requirements for the transmission of the coded speech to the speech recognition engine **120** over a wireless link. The lossy coding may be optimized to preserve only the components of the speech signal required for optimal recognition. Further, the lossy compression algorithms that may be used may be designed to prevent even momentary gaps in the signal stream, which can cause severe errors in the speech recognition engine. The digitized speech may be buffered in the coder and the coder may adapt the output data rate to optimize the use of the available bandwidth. The use of the adaptive speech coder is particularly advantageous when a band-limited wireless link is used between the coder and the speech recognition engine.

[67] In an alternative embodiment, the array microphone can be replaced by a set of physically distributed microphones or a headset worn by the user. The distributed microphones can be placed in different parts of a room or in different rooms. The distributed microphones can create a three-dimensional array to improve signal to noise ration. The headset may use a wireless or wired connection.

[68] While the invention is intended to be able to accept most any natural language question or command, ambiguity can still be a problem. To assist users formulate concise questions and commands the system **90** may support a voice query language. The language is structured to allow a variety of queries with minimal ambiguity. Thus, the voice query language helps users clearly specify the keywords or contexts of the question or command along with the parameters or criteria. The language provides a grammar to

clearly specify the keyword used to determine the context and a set of one or criteria or parameters. A user asking a question or stating a command in the voice query language is nearly always guaranteed to receive a response.

[69] The voice query language may be sensitive to the contents of the context stack. Thus, a following-on question can be asked using an abbreviated grammar, since key words and criteria can be inherited from the stack. For example, the user can simply asked about another keyword if the criteria of the question remain constant.

[70] The system **90**, may provide built in training capabilities to help the user learn the best methods to formulate their questions and commands. The interactive training allows the user to audibly or visibly see the machine interpretation of their queries and provides suggestions on how to better structure a query. Using the interactive training a user can quickly become comfortable with the voice query language and at the same time learn how to optimize the amount of information required with each step of a dialog.

[71] The output of the speech coder **122** may be fed to the speech recognition engine **120**. The speech recognition engine **120** recognizes words and phrases, using information in the dictionary and phrase tables **112**, and passes these to the parser **118** for interpretation. The speech recognition engine **120** may determine the user's identity by voice and name for each utterance. Recognized words and phrases may be tagged with this identity in all further processing. Thus, as multiple users engage in overlapping sessions, the tags added by the speech recognition engine **120** to each utterance allows other components of the system **90** to tie that utterance to the correct user and dialog. The user recognition capability may further be used as a security measure for

applications, such as auctions or online shopping, where this is required. Voice characteristics of each user may be contained in the user profile **110**.

[72] A user may start a dialog with the system **90** when they first address it. This can be done by speaking a generic word ("computer") or addressing a specific name ("Fred"), which may be generally tied to a system personality **108**. Once the user starts the dialog, it may be recognized by the speech recognition engine **120**, using unique characteristics of the user's speech. At the end of a dialog or to interrupt a dialog, the user may utter a dismissal word ("good by").

[73] According to another embodiment of the invention, the system **90** may employ a speech recognition engine **124** seeding for improved word recognition accuracy, using data from the dictionary and phrase tables **112,** user profiles **110,** and the agents **106**. At the same time, the fuzzy set possibilities or prior probabilities for the words in the dictionary and phrase tables may be dynamically updated to maximize the probability of correct recognition at each stage of the dialog. The probabilities or possibilities may be dynamically updated based on a number of criteria including the application domain, the questions or commands, contexts, the user profile and preferences, user dialog history, the recognizer dictionary and phrase tables, and word spellings.

[74] For uncommon words or new vocabulary words, a user may be given the option to spell the words. The spelling may be done by saying the names or the letters or using a phonetic alphabet. The phonetic alphabet can be a default one or one of the user's choosing.

[75] Alternatively, when a user uses a word that is not recognized at all or is not correctly recognized by the speech recognition engine **120** then the user may be asked to

spell the word. The speech recognition engine **120** determines this condition based on confidence level for the scoring process. The word is looked up in the dictionary **112** and the pronunciation for the word is added to either the dictionary, the agent **106**, or the user's profile **110**. The word pronunciation can then be associated with the domain, the question, the context and the user. Though this process the speech recognition engine learns with time and improves accuracy. To assist users in spelling words an individualized phonetic alphabet can be used. Each user can modify the standard phonetic alphabets with words, which they can remember more easily.

[76] Once the words and phrases have been recognized by the speech recognition engine **120,** the tokens and user identification is passed to the parser **118**. The parser **118** examines the tokens for the questions or commands, context and criteria. The parser **118** determines a context for an utterance by applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to keyword matching, user profile **110**, and dialog history. The context of a question or command determines the domain and thereby, the domain agent **156**, if any, to be evoked. For example, a question with the keywords "temperature" implies a context value of weather for the question. The parser dynamically receives keyword and associated prior probability or fuzzy possibility updates from the system agent **150** or an already active domain agent **156**. Based on these probabilities or possibilities the possible contexts are scored and the top one or few are used for further processing.

[77] The parser **118** uses a scoring system to determine the mostly likely context or domain for a user's question and/or command. The score is determined from weighting a number of factors including, the user profile **110**, the domain agent's data content and previous context. Based on this scoring, the system **90** invokes the correct agent. If the

confidence level of the score is not high enough to ensure a reliable response, the system 90 may ask the user to verify whether the question and/or command is correctly understood. In general, the question that is asked by the system **90** may be phrased to indicate the context of the question including all criteria or parameters. For example, the question can be in the form of: "Did I understand that you want such-and-such" If the user confirms that the question is correct the system proceeds to produce a response. Otherwise, the user can rephrase the original question, perhaps adding additional information to remove ambiguity, or the system can ask one or more questions to attempt to resolve the ambiguity.

[78] Once the context for the question or command has been determined, the parser **118** can invoke the correct agent **156, 150**. To formulate a question or command in the regular grammar used by agents, the parser **118** may determine required and optional values for the criteria or parameters. These criteria may have been explicitly supplied by the user or may need to be inferred. The parser **118** makes use of the criteria handlers **152** supplied by the system agent **150**. The criteria handlers **152** provide context sensitive procedures for extracting the criteria or parameters from the user's question or command. Some criteria are determined by executing algorithms in the agent, while others may be determined by applying probabilistic of fuzzy reasoning to tables of possible values. Prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities and associated values are received from a number of sources including the history of the dialog, the user profile **110**, and the agent. Based on user responses, the prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities are updated as the system learns the desired behavior. For a weather context, examples of criteria include, location, date and time. Other criteria can include command criteria (i.e., yes/no, on/off,

pause, stop), and spelling. Special criteria handlers are available from the system agent for processing lists, tables, barge-in commands, long strings of text and system commands.

[79] The criteria handlers **152** operate iteratively or recursively on the criteria extracted to eliminate ambiguity. This processing helps reduce the ambiguity in the user's question or command. For example, if the user has a place name (or other proper noun) in their utterance the parser **118** can use services of the domain agent **156** to look up tables in the databases **102** for place names or can attempt to determine which word is the proper noun from the syntax of the utterance. In another example, the user asks "what about flight one hundred and twenty too?". The parser and domain agent use flight information in the database and network information along with context to determine the most plausible interpretation among; flight 100 and flight 20 also, flight 100 and flight 22, flight 122, and the like.

[80] Once the context and the criteria are determined, the parser **118** may form the question or command in a standard format or hierarchical data structure used for processing by the agents **150, 156**. The parser 118 may fill in all required and some optional tokens for the grammar of the context. Often the tokens must be transformed to values and forms acceptable to the agents. The parser obtains the required transformations from the agents, dialog history or user profile **110**. Examples of transformations or substitutions performed by the parser on tokens include:

- substituting a stock symbol for a company name or abbreviation;
- substituting a numerical value for a word or words;
- adding a zip code to an address; and

- changing a place or other name to a commonly used standard abbreviation.

[81] The agents **150, 156** may receive a command or question once the parser **118** has placed it in the required standard format. Based on the context, the parser **118** evokes the correct agent to process the question or command.

[82] Commands can be directed to the system **90** or to an external entity. System commands are generally directed to the system agent **150**. Commands for external entities are generally processed by a domain agent **156**, which includes the command context and behavior for the external entity.

[83] Specific questions are generally directed to one of the domain agents **156**. Based on the question or context and the parameters or criteria, the domain agent creates one or more queries to one or more local or external information sources. Questions can be objective or subjective in nature. Results for objective questions can often be obtained by structured queries to one or more local or network information sources. Even for objective questions, the system 90 may need to apply probabilistic or fuzzy set analysis to deal with cases of conflicting information or incomplete information. Information to answer subjective questions is generally obtained by one or more ad-hoc queries to local or network data sources, followed by probabilistic or fuzzy set evaluation of the one results to determine a best answer.

[84] Once the domain agent **156** has formulated the one or more queries, they may be sent to local and/or network information sources. The queries are performed in an asynchronous manner to account for the fact that sources respond at different speeds or may fail to respond at all. Duplicate queries are sent to different information sources to ensure that at least one source responds with a useful result in a timely manner. Further,

if multiple results are received in a timely manner, they can be scored by the system to determine which data is most reliable or appropriate. Examples of data sources accommodated include, HTTP data sources, sources with meta-data in various formats including XML, entertainment audio, video and game files including MP3, databases using query languages and structured responses such as SQL, and other data sources.

[85] The local information sources can be stored in one or more system databases **102** or can be on any local data storage such as a set of CDs or DVDs in a player or other local data storage. Network information sources can be connected to the Internet **136** or other network and accessed through a series of plug-ins or adaptors, known a pluggable sources, in the network interface **116**. The pluggable sources in the network interface 116 may be capable of executing the protocols and interpreting the data formats for the data sources of interest. The pluggable sources may provide information scrapping data and procedures for each source to the domain agents **156**. If a new type of data source is to be used, a new plug-in or adaptor can be added to the network interface 116.

[86] The domain agent **156** evaluates the results of the one or more queries as they arrive. The domain agent 156 scores the relevance of the results based on results already received, the context, the criteria, the history of the dialog, the user profile **110** and domain specific information using probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques. Part of the dialog history is maintained in a context stack. The weight of each context for the scoring is based on the relevance of one context to another and the age of the contexts. Other scoring variables can be associated through the context stack. Contexts can also be exclusive, so that previous contexts have no weight in the scoring.

[87] Based on the continuous scoring processes, the domain agent **156** may determine if a single best answer can be extracted. For most questions the desired result has a set of tokens that must be found to formulate an answer. Once a value has been found for each of these tokens the results is ready for presentation to the user. For example, for a question on weather, the tokens can include the date, day of week, predicted high temperature, predicted low temperature, chance of precipitation, expected cloud cover, expected type of precipitation and other tokens. Results processed in this manner include error messages. For subjective questions this determination is made by determining a most likely answer or answers, extracted by matching of the results received. If no satisfactory answer can be inferred from the results of the query the agent can do one of the following:

1. Ask the user for more information, typically through the speech interface, and based on the results obtained formulate new queries. This approach is applied when an irresolvable ambiguity arises in the formulation of a response.
2. Formulate new queries based on the results received from the first set of queries. This approach is typically applied in cases where the responses received do not contain all the required information. Information sources to query can inferred from the results already obtained (i.e., links in an HTML document) or from other sources. Using this approach one or more sets of queries and responses can be chained without the need for action by the user.
3. Wait for additional queries to return results.

[88] In any case, the domain agent **156** may continue to make queries and evaluate results until a satisfactory response is constructed. In doing so, the agent can start several

overlapping query paths or threads of inquiry, typically mediated by the event manager **100**. This technique, combined with the use of asynchronous queries from multiple data sources provides the real-time response performance required for a natural interaction with the user.

[89] The domain agent **156** may apply conditional scraping operations to each query response as it is received. The conditional scraping actions depend on the context, the criteria, user profile **110,** and domain agent coding and data. For each token to be extracted, a scraping criteria **152** may be created using the services of the system agent **150**. The scraping criteria use format specific scraping methods including, tables, lists, text, and other scrapping methods. One or more scraping criteria can be applied to a page or results set. Once additional results are received, the domain agent 156 can create new scraping criteria to apply to results already acquired. The conditional scarping process removes extraneous information, such as graphics, which need not be further processed or stored, improving system performance.

[90] The domain agent **156** may strongly influence how the results are presented. For instance, once the domain agent **156** has created a satisfactory response to a question, the agent 156 may format that response for presentation. Typically, the domain agent **156** formats the response into the markup format used by the text to speech engine **124**. The domain agent **156** may also format the result presentation using available format templates and based on the context, the criteria, and the user profile **110**. Variable substitutions and transformations may be performed by the agent **156** to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user. Further, the order of presentation of tokens and the exact terminology used to create a more natural response to the user

may be varied by the agent **156**. The domain agent **156** may also select the presentation personality **108** to be used.

[91] The domain agent **156**, may select the presentation template, determine order of presentation for tokens and determine variable substitutions and transformations using probabilistic or fuzzy set decision methods. The template used to form the presentation can be from the domain agent itself or from the user profile **110**. The user profile **110** can completely specify the presentation format or can be used to select and then modify an existing presentation format. Selection and formatting of presentation template can also depend on the presentation personality modules **108**. At the same time, the characteristics of the personality used for the response are dynamically determined using probabilities or fuzzy possibilities derived from the context, the criteria, the domain agent itself and the user profile **110**.

[92] The domain agent **156** may apply a number of transformations to the tokens before presentation to the user. These variable substitutions and transformations are derived from a number of sources including, domain information carried by the agent, the context, the token values, the criteria, the personality module **108** to be used, and the user profile **110**. Examples of variable substitutions and transformations include:

- substitution of words for numbers;
- substitution of names for acronyms or symbols (i.e., trading symbols);
- use of formatting information derived from the information sources (i.e., HTML tags);
- nature of the response including, text, long text, list, table;
- possible missing information or errors;

- units for measurement (i.e., English or metric); and
- preferred terminology from the user profile 110 or presentation personality **108**.

[93] The system **90**, according to another embodiment of the invention, may provide special purpose presentation capabilities for long text strings, tables, lists and other large results sets. Domain agents **156** may use special formatting templates for such results. The system agent **150** may provide special criteria handlers **152** for presentation and user commands for large results sets. The presentation templates used by the domain agents 156 for large results sets typically include methods for summarizing the results and then allowing the user to query the result in more detail. For example, initially only short summaries, such as headlines or key numbers, are presented. The user can then query the results set further. The criteria handlers **152** provide users with the capability to browse large results sets. Commands provided by the criteria handlers **152** for large results sets include, stop, pause, skip, rewind, start, and forward.

[94] Some information, in formats such as video, pictures and graphics, may be best presented in a displayed format. The domain agents **156** may apply suitable presentation templates in these cases and present the information through the graphical user interface **114**. The system agent **150** provides special criteria handlers **152** for presentation and user commands for display presentation and control.

[95] **FIG. 3** is a high level process **300** for receiving natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response according to an embodiment of the invention. The process **300** comprises of individual steps, several of which may be repetitive in order to accommodate partial failures. The process **300** may begin when a

user's utterance is received and processed at **302**. The user utterance may be a query and/or a command and may be of a natural language speech-based form. After receiving the natural language query and/or command, the query and/or command may be processed so that the data is in a more machine understandable format such as in a digital format. Once the utterance has been converted into an understandable format, the utterance may be processed so that at least an approximate meaning of the utterance can be determined at **304**. This may be accomplished by, for example, the use of stored dictionaries, phrases, user profiles, domain agent data, and other data. Based on the approximate meaning of the utterance, one or more correctly formatted queries and/or commands may be generated. A user created query and/or command may require that multiple queries and/or commands may be needed in order to generate the desired response or action. Further, depending upon the context (e.g., who is the user, what is the subject the query and/or command directed to, at what time or location is the query and/or command being directed to, and other parameters used in defining the query and/or command) in which the query and/or command has been submitted, a specific format for the query and/or command may be required. For instance, each of the domain agents 156 may require that queries and/or commands be formatted in a specific manner. Thus at 306, one or more properly formatted queries and/or commands may be generated. Steps **304** and **306** may be operations which may have to be repeated in order to obtain the correct interpretation of the user utterance and result in the desired response and/or action. Once, the properly formatted queries and/or commands are generated, the appropriate action may be taken at **308**. This may require that the properly formatted queries and/or commands be sent to specific domain agent[s], information source[s],

device[s], or other appropriate destination[s] that can fulfill the requirements of the query and/or command. Once the appropriate action[s] have been executed, this event may be recorded to, for example, the user's profile, database and/or one or more agents at **310**. Such data may be useful for future user inquires and commands. After the action[s] have been performed, a response, if need be, may be generated and forwarded to the user and/or third parties at **312**. In the case of a query for retrieving data, the response would contain the requested information. In the case of a command, the response may be a confirmation that a specific action[s] has been executed. The response may be in the form of a natural language format. The response may also be formatted to reflect a particular personality or tone to the response in order to make the response more "human." The response may relayed to the user and/or third parties as an audio message and/or a visual message displayed on a user interface.

[96] **FIG. 4A** is a process **400** for receiving natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response using the system **90** according to another embodiment of the invention. The process **400** may begin when a user's utterance (i.e., user query and/or command) is captured through accurate speech recognition operating in a variety of real-world environments at **402**. Once the utterance is captured, it is parse and interpret to determine the query and/or command that is contained in the utterance at **404**. Next, review the query and/or command and determine the domain of expertise required and the context of the query, invoking the proper resources including, for example, agents at **406**. The original query and/or command submitted by the user will often require that multiple queries and/or commands be generated. For instance, suppose a user is interested in retrieving the value of her stock portfolio. The user may utter

"please get the value of my stock portfolio." The system **90** may review this request together with stored data such as the user's profile and determine keywords such as "get the value" and "my stock portfolio." The system **90** may then generate queries to determine the stocks in the user's portfolio, the number of shares and the source for current pricing information. These queries may then be sent to one or more agent domains, such as a domain which may access a database containing the user's profile and a domain which accesses stock pricing sources to determine the answers to these questions. Queries may be sent to these domain agents or sources in order to obtain the desired data. Thus, at **408** formulate one or more queries that are sent to one or more local and/or network data sources and/or send appropriate commands to local or remote devices or the system itself. The queries are then sent to the designated agent[s]. The agents may then, in turn, generate their own queries and/or commands to be sent to, for example, local or remote information sources to retrieve needed data. The agent generated queries and/or commands may be formatted according to the requirements of the target sources and variable substitutions and transformations are performed to modify the queries to a form most likely to yield desired results from the available sources at **410**. Once the queries are formatted correctly, they may be executed in an asynchronous manner and dealing gracefully with failures at **412**. As a result of the execution of the queries, results may be returned by the domain agents and/or sources. The system **90** may then extract or scrape the desired information from the one or more results, which may be returned in any one of a number of different formats at **414**. That is, the results sought by a user may be the summary or the results of further processing of information obtained from several sources for example. Next, the results may be evaluated and

interpreted including processing of errors, and gathering and combining them into a single best result judged to be "best" even if the results are ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting at **416**. Once the best results are determined, perform any required formatting, variable substitutions and transformations to modify the results to a form most easily understood by the user at **418**. Finally, the compound results may be presented through the text to speech engine **124**, to the user in a useful and expected manner at **420**. The process **400** may be performed while accounting for the domain of expertise required, the context in which the question or command is presented, the domain specific information available, the history of the user's interaction, the user preferences, the information sources or commands that are available, and responses obtained from the sources. At each stage of the process **400**, probabilistic or fuzzy set decision and matching methods may be applied to deal with inconsistent, ambiguous, conflicting and incomplete information or responses. In addition, the use of asynchronous queries that may result in rapid and graceful failure of some queries or commands may allow the system **90** to robustly return results quickly and in a manner that seems natural to the user.

[97] **FIG. 4B** is a process **450** for receiving natural language speech-based commands in order to locally or remotely control functions of the system **90** or for other devices according to another embodiment of the invention. The process **450** may begin when a user's utterance (i.e., user query and/or command) is captured through accurate speech recognition operating in a variety of real-world environments at **452**. Once the utterance is captured, it is parse and interpret to determine the command that is contained in the utterance at **454**. Next, review the command and determine the domain for the command

and context, invoking the proper resources including agents at **456**. The original command submitted by the user will often require that multiple queries and/or commands be generated. For instance, suppose a user is interested in recorded his favorite television program. The user may utter "please record my favorite TV program." The system **90** may review this request together with stored data such as the user's profile and determine keywords such as "record" and "my favorite TV program." The system **90** may then generate queries to determine the name, the channel, and time for the user's favorite TV program. These queries may then be sent to a agent domain, which may access a database containing the user's profile and determine the answers to these questions. A command may then be sent to a video recorder ordering the video recorder to record the selected TV program. Thus, at **458** formulate one or more queries that are to be sent to one or more local and/or network data sources and/or send appropriate commands to local or remote devices or the system itself. Next, route the generated commands to the appropriate system[s] and/or external devices at **460**. Once the commands have been executed, results including errors may be received and processed at **462**. The results of the executed commands may be optionally presented to the user at **464**.

[98] Some of the steps depicting in **FIG. 4A** may actually require multiple steps that may also be repetitive. For instance, in step **404**, the user's utterance is parsed and interpreted in order to determine the meaning of the utterance. The system **90** may make an initial interpretation of the utterance based the data stored in, for example, the dictionary and phrases module **124**, user profiles, **110**, agents **106** and the databases **104**. A real-time scoring system or other techniques may be applied to the interpretation results in order to generate a domain or a context score. If the confidence level of the

domain or context score is not high enough to ensure a reliable response, the system **90** can request that the user verify the question or command is correctly understood. In general, the question may be phrased to indicate the context of the question including all criteria or parameters. If the user confirms that the question is correct, the system **90** may proceed to produce a response. Otherwise, either the user can rephrase the original question, perhaps adding additional information to remove ambiguity, or the system may ask one or more questions to attempt to resolve the ambiguity or other actions may taken. **FIG. 5** is a process **500** for correctly interpreting a user's utterance according to one embodiment of the invention. The process **500** generally represents steps **402** and **404** of process **400**. Initially the user's utterance is inputted into the system **90** at **502**. The input is then interpreted using, for example, various stored data such as user profiles, agent data, dictionary and phrases, and other relevant data. The interpretation is then scored using, for instance, a weighted scoring system as described previously at **506**. Once a score is obtained, determine whether the confidence level of the interpretation is satisfactory at **508**. In other words, whether the score given to the interpretation exceeds a certain value. If the confidence level is determined to be unsatisfactory then a request may be submitted to the user requesting that the user verify the interpretation at **510** and **512**. If the user is unsatisfied with the interpretation, he/she may be asked to rephrase the utterance and/or provide additional information at **514**. Once the user provides the rephrased utterance and/or additional information, the process **500** returns to the beginning at **502**. If, on the other hand, the user is satisfied with the interpretation, then the process **400** for receiving a natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response may continue at **516**.

[99] Once the meaning of the utterance has been determined, the appropriate domain agent[s] and the query and/or commands properly formatted for the agent[s] may be determined. Referring to **FIG. 6**, which is a process **600** for determining the proper domain agent[s] to invoke and the properly formatted queries and/or commands that is to be submitted to the agents **106** as generally depicted in steps **406-408** of **FIG. 4A** according to one embodiment of the invention. In order to formulate a question or command in the regular grammar used by agents **106**, a determination may be made as to the required and optional values for the criteria or parameters of the queries and/or commands. These criteria may have been explicitly supplied by the user or may need to be inferred. Thus, the properly interpreted query and/or command that is generated by, for example, steps **404** and **454** of **FIGS. 4A** and **4B**, is parsed at **602**. The content of the properly interpreted query and/or command is then analyzed to determine the criteria and/or parameters of the properly interpreted query and/or command at **604**. A context sensitive procedure for extracting the criteria or parameters from the properly interpreted query and/or command may be used. Some criteria are determined by executing algorithms in the agent, while others may be determined by applying probabilistic of fuzzy reasoning to tables of possible values. Prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities and associated values are received from a number of sources including the history of the dialog, the user profile **110**, and the agent. Based on user responses, the prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities are updated as the system **90** learns the desired behavior. For a weather context, examples of criteria include, location, date and time. Other criteria can include command criteria (i.e., yes/no, on/off, pause, stop), and spelling. The process for determining criteria may be iterative or recursive in order to

eliminate ambiguity in the user's question or command. For example, if the user has a place name (or other proper noun) in their utterance, tables in the databases **102** may be reviewed for place names or an attempt may be made to determine which word is the proper noun from the syntax of the utterance. In another example, the user asks "what about flight one hundred and twenty too?" In such a situation, flight information in the database and network information along with context may be used to determine the most plausible interpretation among; flight 100 and flight 20 also, flight 100 and flight 22, flight 122, and the like. Once the parameters and criteria for the query and/or command have been established, the proper agents **106** may be selected at **606**. After selecting the agents **106**, a properly formatted query and/or command that will be submitted to the agents **106** may be determined at **608**. The query and/or command may be in a standard format or may be a hierarchical data structure used for processing by the agent **106**. In order to submit the properly formatted query and/or command to the agent **106**, all of the required and some optional tokens for the grammar of the context may be filled in. Often the tokens must be transformed to values and forms acceptable to the agents. The required transformations may be obtained from the agents, dialog history or user profile **110**. Examples of transformations or substitutions that may be performed were provided above. Once the properly formatted queries and/or commands are generated, the process (e.g., process **400**) may continue at **610**.

We Claim:

1. A system responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

an event manager, the event manager coordinating interaction between components of the system;

a plurality of domain agents, the domain agents being autonomous executable that receives, processes and responds to at least one of a query or a command; and

a parser that determines a domain for the user generated natural language utterance based on the content and context of the user utterance

2. The system according to claim 1, further comprising a speech unit for receiving the user generated natural language utterance

3. The system according to claim 2, wherein the speech unit further comprises a speech code.

4. The system according to claim 1, wherein the utterance comprising at least one of a user query and a user command.

5. The system according to claim 1, further comprising a speech recognition engine that processes the user generated natural language utterance using data in a dictionary and phrase module.

6. The system according to claim 1, further comprising user profiles.

7. The system according to claim 1, further comprising a text to speech engine.

8. The system according to claim 1, further comprising a personality module that facilitates formatting of a response generated by the system.

9. The system according to claim 1, wherein the parser determines a context of the user utterance based on at least one of applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to keyword matching, user profile, and dialog history.

10. The system according to claim 1, wherein at least one of the domain agents creates and directs a query to at least one of a local information source and a network information source.

11. The system according to claim 1, wherein at least one of the domain agents creates and directs a command to the system or a remote or local device.

12. The system according to claim 10, wherein at least one of the domain agents evaluates multiple responses from multiple sources in response to the query.

13. The system according to claim 12, wherein at least one of the domain agents evaluates the multiple responses by scoring each response based on results already received, context of the user utterance, user utterance criteria, history of dialog between the user and the system, a user profile or domain specific information using probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques.

14. The system according to claim 1, wherein at least one of the domain agents formats generated responses using available format templates and based on user utterance context, user utterance criteria, or a user profile.

15. The system according to claim 14, wherein the responses are generated by performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user.

16. A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising the steps of:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance,

determining a domain for the user utterance; and

selecting at least one domain agent for processing the user utterance based on the determined domain, the domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes and responds to at least one of a query and a command.

17. The method according to claim 16, further comprising the step of processing the user utterance to determine its meaning including determining at least one query or command that is contained in the user utterance.

18. The method according to claim 17, wherein the step of determining the meaning of the user utterance includes determining a context of the utterance based on at

least one of applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to keyword matching, user profile, and dialog history.

19. The method according to claim 18, wherein the domain is determined at least in part by the context.

20. The method according to claim 16, further comprising the step of generating at least one of a query and a command understandable by one domain agents.

21. The method according to claim 16, wherein the query or command is executed by at least one domain agent.

22. The method according to claim 21, wherein the at least one domain agent executes a query by submitting the query to a local information source or a network information source.

23. The method according to claim 21, wherein the at least one domain agent executes a command by submitting a command to the system or a remote or local device.

24. The method according to claim 22, wherein the at least one domain agent evaluates multiple responses from multiple sources.

25. The method according to claim 24, wherein the at least one domain agent evaluates the multiple responses by scoring each response based on results already received, context of the user utterance, user utterance criteria, history of dialog between

the user and the system, a user profile or domain specific information using probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques.

26. The method according to claim 16, wherein the at least one domain agent formats generated responses using available format templates and based on user utterance context, user utterance criteria, or a user profile.

27. The method according to claim 26, wherein the responses are generated by performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user.

28. The method according to claim 16, wherein the user utterance is received from a speech unit.

29. The method according to claim 28, wherein the user utterance is coded by the speech unit and received from the speech unit via communication link.

30. A system for executing a user generated natural language speech utterance, the utterance having a query or a command, comprising:

receiving means that receives the user generated natural language speech utterance;

domain determining means that determines a domain for the user utterance; and

selecting means that selects at least one domain agent for processing the user utterance based on the determined domain that is autonomous executable that receives, processes and responds to at least one of a query and a command.

31. The system according to claim 31, further comprising a means for processing the user utterance in order to determine its meaning including determining at least one of query and command that is contained in the user utterance.

32. The system according to claim 31, wherein the processing means further includes a context determining means that determines context of the utterance by applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to keyword matching, user profile or dialog history.

33. The system according to claim 32, wherein the domain is determined at least in part by the context.

34. The system according to claim 30, further comprising a generating means for generating a query or a command understandable by the at least one domain agent.

35. The system according to claim 34, wherein the at least one domain agent having a means for executing a query by submitting the query to a local information source or a network information source.

36. The system according to claim 34, wherein the at least one domain agent having a means for executing a command by submitting a command the system or a remote or local device.

37. The system according to claim 34, wherein the at least one domain agent having a means for evaluating multiple responses from multiple sources.

38. The system according to claim 37, wherein the at least one domain agent having a means for evaluating the multiple responses by scoring each response based on results already received, context of the user utterance, user utterance criteria, history of dialog between the user and the system, a user profile or domain specific information using probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques.

39. The system according to claim 30, wherein the at least one domain agent having a means for formatting generated responses using available format templates and based on user utterance context, user utterance criteria, or a user profile.

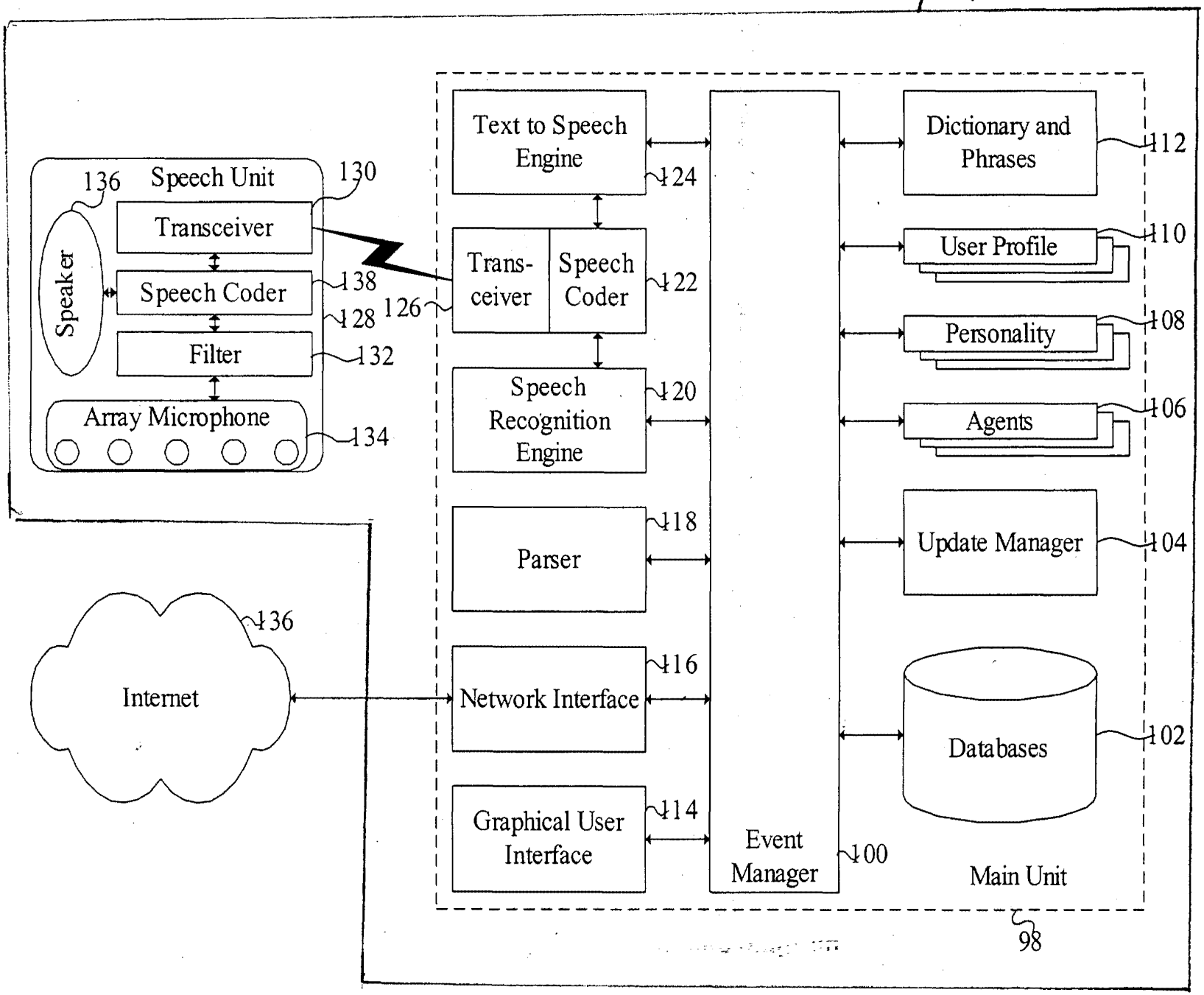
40. The system according to claim 39, wherein the responses are generated by performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user.

ABSTRACT

Systems and methods for receiving natural language queries and/or commands and execute the queries and/or commands. The systems and methods overcomes the deficiencies of prior art speech query and response systems through the application of a complete speech-based information query, retrieval, presentation and command environment. This environment makes significant use of context, prior information, domain knowledge, and user specific profile data to achieve a natural environment for one or more users making queries or commands in multiple domains. Through this integrated approach, a complete speech-based natural language query and response environment can be created. The systems and methods creates, stores and uses extensive personal profile information for each user, thereby improving the reliability of determining the context and presenting the expected results for a particular question or command.

RES 94383v2

FIG. 1



Petitioner's Exhibit 1004

FIG. 2

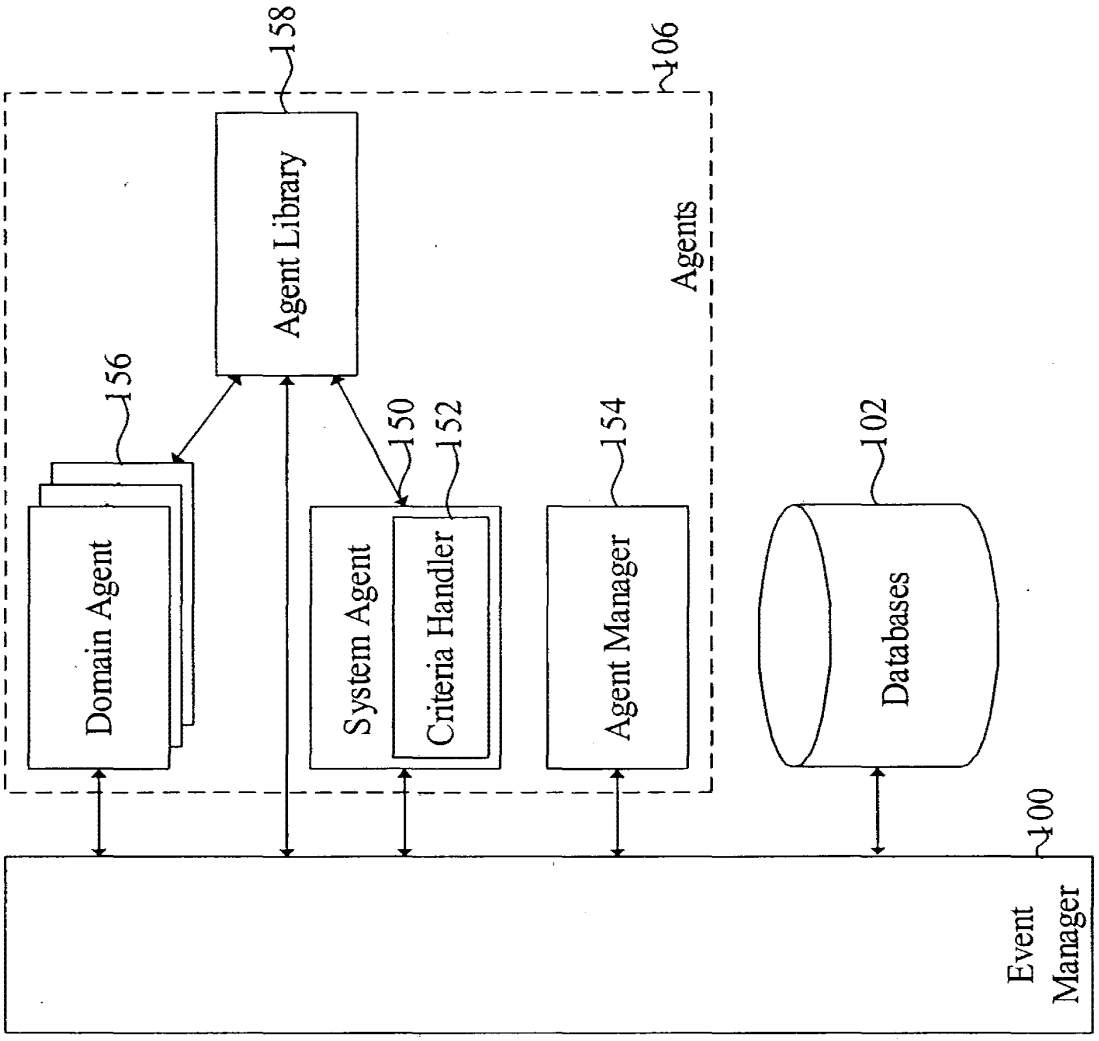

158
106
Agent Library
Agents
156
Domain Agent
150
152
System Agent
Criteria Handler
154
Agent Manager
102
Databases
100
Event Manager

FIG. 3

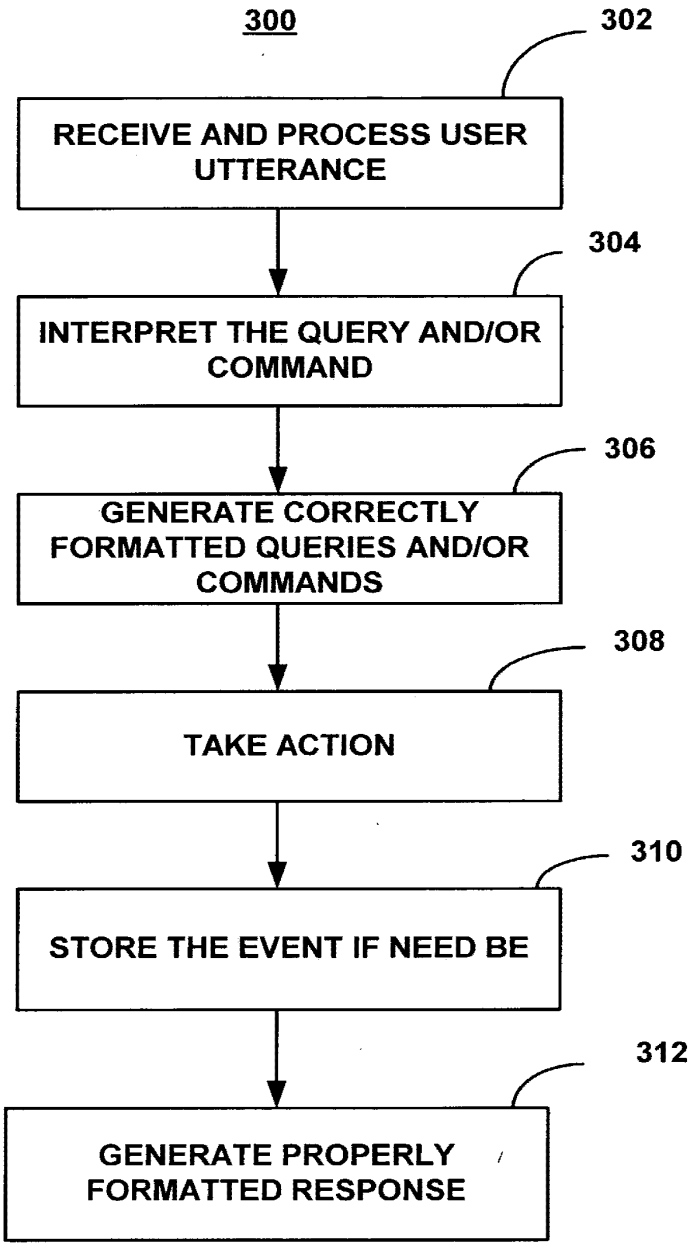

300
302
RECEIVE AND PROCESS USER UTTERANCE
304
INTERPRET THE QUERY AND/OR COMMAND
306
GENERATE CORRECTLY FORMATTED QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
308
TAKE ACTION
310
STORE THE EVENT IF NEED BE
312
GENERATE PROPERLY FORMATTED RESPONSE

FIG. 4A

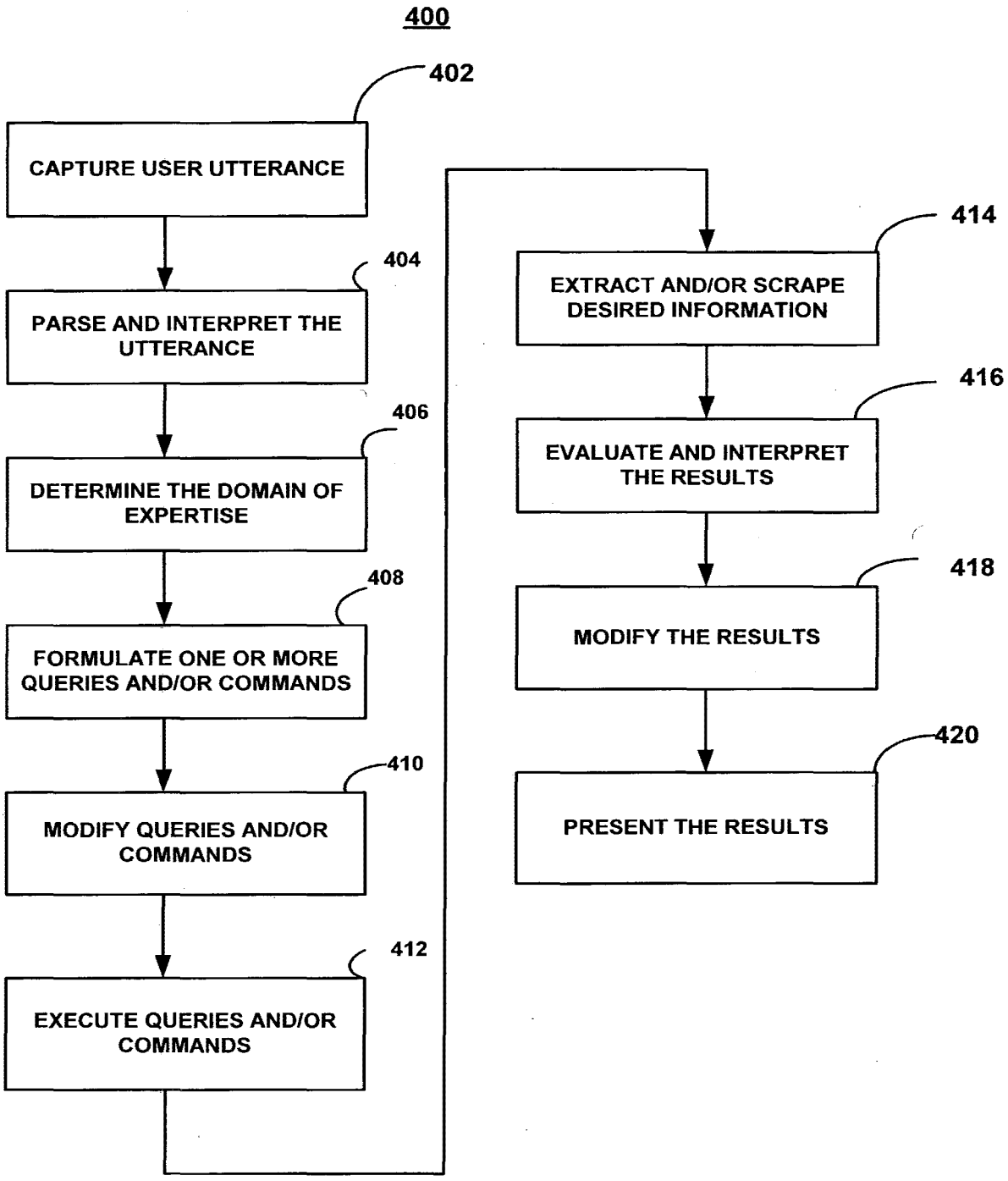

400
402
CAPTURE USER UTTERANCE
404
PARSE AND INTERPRET THE UTTERANCE
406
DETERMINE THE DOMAIN OF EXPERTISE
408
FORMULATE ONE OR MORE QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
410
MODIFY QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
412
EXECUTE QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
414
EXTRACT AND/OR SCRAPE DESIRED INFORMATION
416
EVALUATE AND INTERPRET THE RESULTS
418
MODIFY THE RESULTS
420
PRESENT THE RESULTS

FIG. 4B

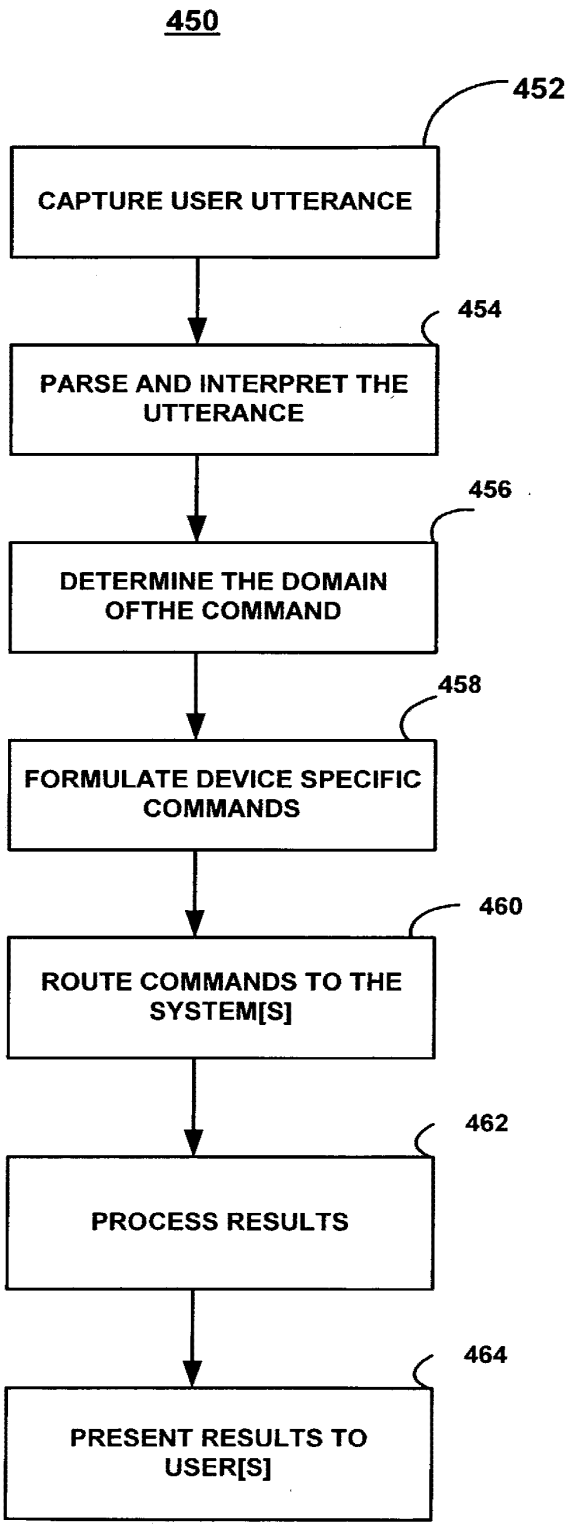

450
452
CAPTURE USER UTTERANCE
454
PARSE AND INTERPRET THE UTTERANCE
456
DETERMINE THE DOMAIN OFTHE COMMAND
458
FORMULATE DEVICE SPECIFIC COMMANDS
460
ROUTE COMMANDS TO THE SYSTEM[S]
462
PROCESS RESULTS
464
PRESENT RESULTS TO USER[S]

FIG. 5

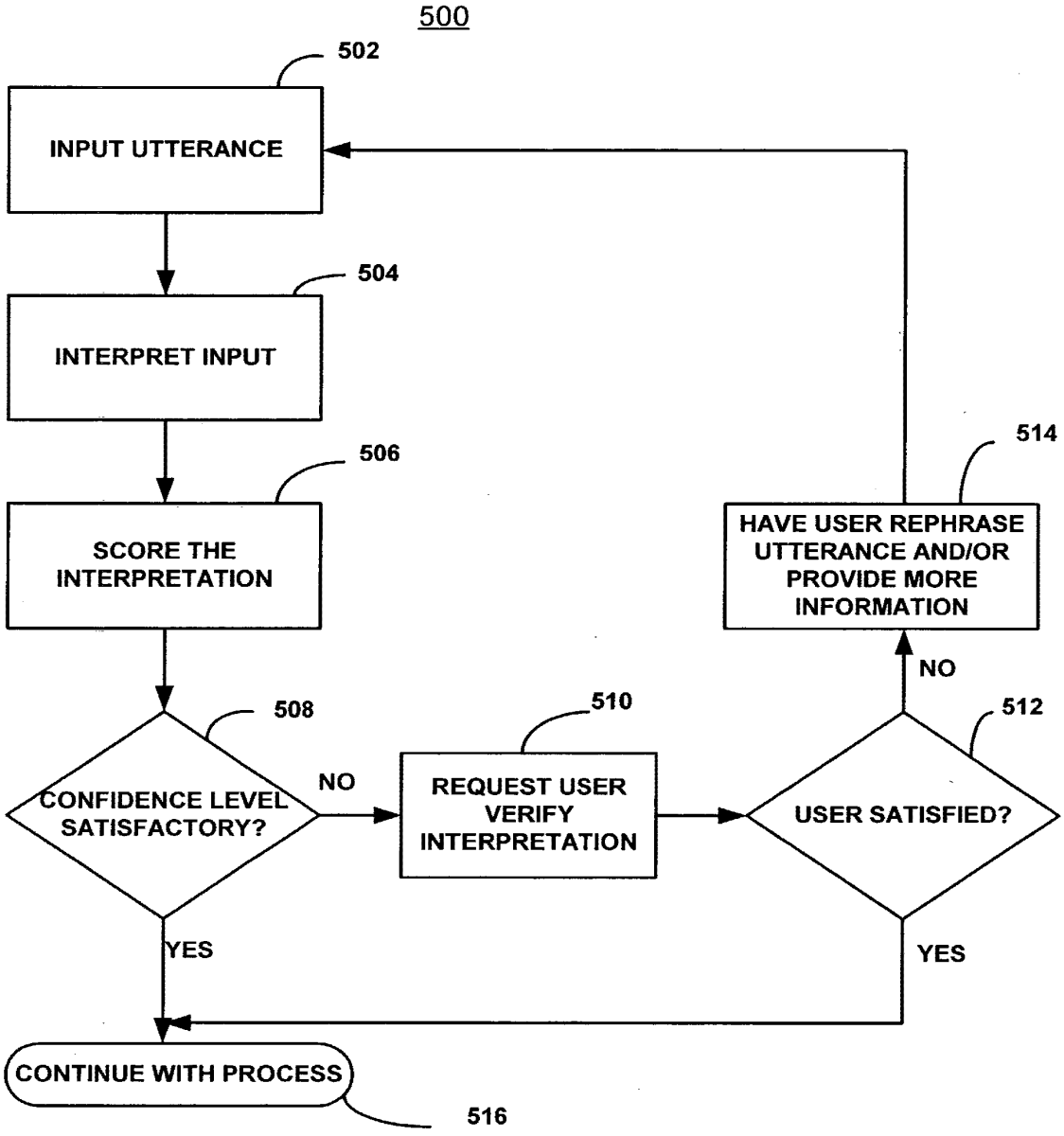
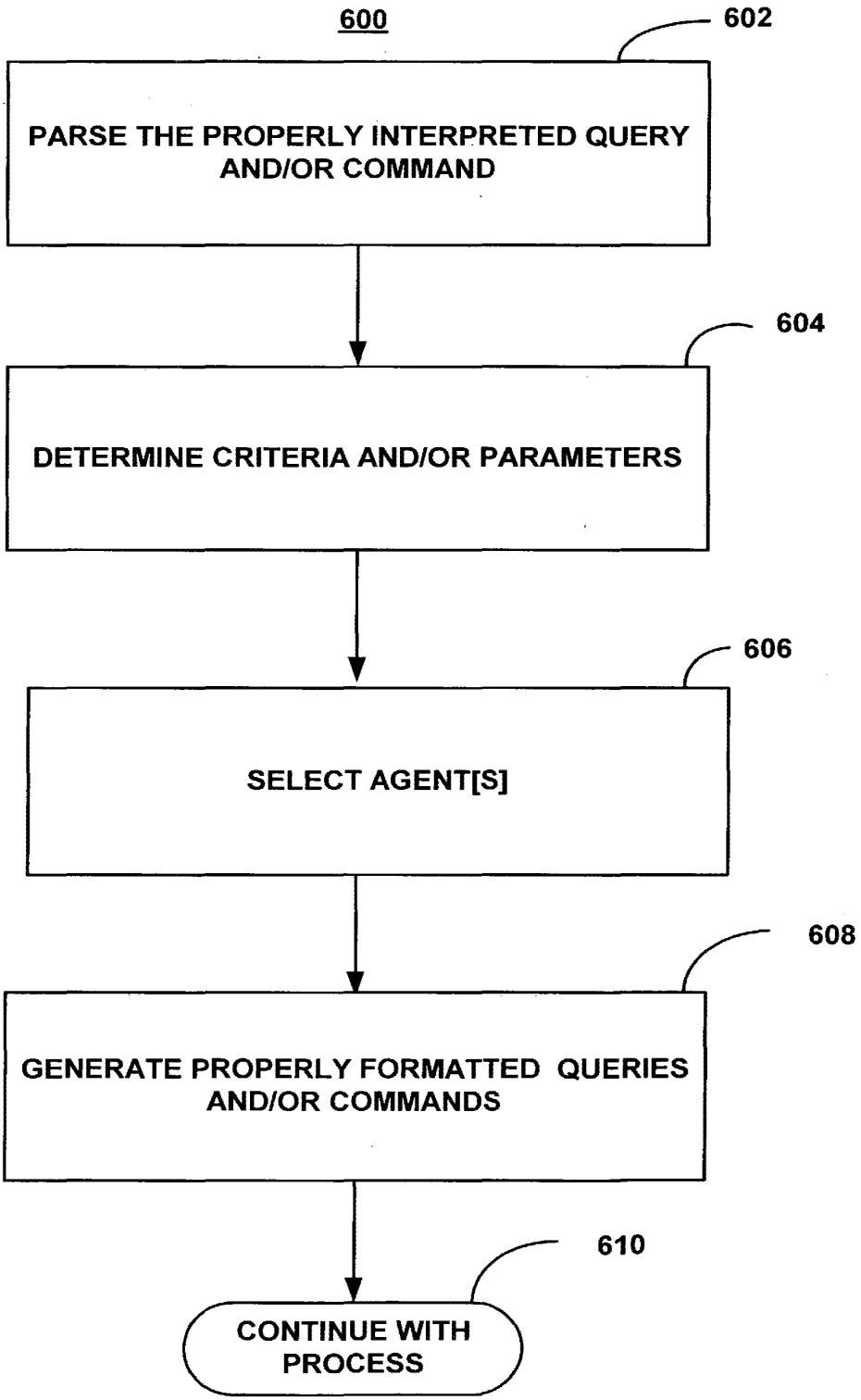

500
502
INPUT UTTERANCE
504
INTERPRET INPUT
506
SCORE THE INTERPRETATION
508
CONFIDENCE LEVEL SATISFACTORY?
NO
YES
510
REQUEST USER VERIFY INTERPRETATION
512
USER SATISFIED?
NO
YES
514
HAVE USER REPHRASE UTTERANCE AND/OR PROVIDE MORE INFORMATION
CONTINUE WITH PROCESS
516

FIG. 6


600
602
PARSE THE PROPERLY INTERPRETED QUERY AND/OR COMMAND
604
DETERMINE CRITERIA AND/OR PARAMETERS
606
SELECT AGENT[S]
608
GENERATE PROPERLY FORMATTED QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
610
CONTINUE WITH PROCESS

Attorney Docket No. 25300-002

COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As below named inventors, we hereby declare that:

Our residences, post office addresses and citizenships are as stated below next to our names.

We believe we are the original, first and joint inventors which is claimed and for which a utility patent is sought on the invention entitled:

SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

the specification of which is filed herewith.

We hereby state that we have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims.

We acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

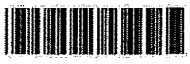
We hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119(a)-(d) or §365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or §365(a) of any PCT International application designating at least one country other than the United States listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Appln. Number	**Country** *(if PCT, so indicate)*	**Filing Date** *(dd/mm/yy)*	**Priority Claimed**	
			Yes	**No**
			☐	☐
			☐	☐

We hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) or §120 of any United States application(s), or §365(c) of any PCT International application(s) designating the United States of America listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

Application No. *(U.S.S.N.)*	**Filing Date** *(dd/mm/yy)*
60/384,388	06/03/2002

We hereby appoint the attorneys and/or agents associated with Mintz Levin Cohn Ferris Glovsky & Popeo, Customer Number



to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please address all telephone calls to James G. Gatto at telephone number 703-464-8182, and address all correspondence to:



We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States

Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or patent issued thereon.

First Inventor's Signature: Date
Full Name of Inventor: Robert A. Kennewick
Citizenship: U.S.A.
Residence: Seattle, Washington

Second Inventor's Signature: Date
Full Name of Inventor: David Locke
Citizenship: U.S.A.
Residence: Redmond, Washington

Third Inventor's Signature: Date
Full Name of Inventor: Michael R. Kennewick, Senior
Citizenship: U.S.A.
Residence: Bellevue, Washington

Fourth Inventor's Signature: Date
Full Name of Inventor: Michael R. Kennewick, Junior
Citizenship: U.S.A.
Residence: Bellevue, Washington

Fifth Inventor's Signature: Date
Full Name of Inventor: Richard Kennewick
Citizenship: U.S.A.
Residence: Woodinville, Washington

Sixth Inventor's Signature: Date
Full Name of Inventor: Tom Freeman
Citizenship: U.S.A.
Residence: Mercer Island, Washington

15915 U.S. PTO 06/03/03

NEW UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL *(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b))*	Docket No. 25300-002 Total pages in this submission ____

16424 U.S. PTO 10/452147 06/03/03

TO THE HONORABLE COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Mail Stop Patent Application
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Transmitted herewith for filing under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) and 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b) is a new utility patent application, for an invention entitled:

"SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE"

And invented by:

Robert A. Kennewick, David Locke, Michael R. Kennewick, Sr., Michael R. Kennewick, Jr., Richard Kennewick, and Tom Freeman

IF A CONTINUATION APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply requisite information:

☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional

☐ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application Nos.: _____

Enclosed are:

Application Elements

1. ☒ Filing fee as calculated and transmitted as described below
2. ☒ Specification having 60 pages(s) and including the following:
   - a. ☐ Related applications
   - b. ☒ Claim to priority
   - c. ☐ Statement regarding Federally-sponsored research/development *(if applicable)*
   - d. ☒ Field of the invention
   - e. ☒ Background of the related art
   - f. ☒ Summary of the invention
   - g. ☒ Brief descriptions of the drawings
   - h. ☒ Detailed description of the preferred embodiments
   - i. ☒ Claims as classified below
   - j. ☒ Abstract of the disclosure

Application Elements (continued)

3. [X] Drawing(s) *(when necessary as prescribed by 35 U.S.C. 113)*
   [ ] Formal [X] Informal Number of sheets: 7 (Figs. 1-6)
4. [X] Oath or Declaration
   a. [ ] Newly executed (original or copy) [X] Unexecuted
   b. [ ] Copy from a prior application (37 C.F.R. 1.63(d) *(for continuation/divisional applications only)*
   c. [X] With Power of Attorney [ ] Without Power of Attorney
5. [ ] Incorporation by reference *(usable if Box 4b is checked)*
   The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is Supplied under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.
6. [ ] Computer program in microfiche
7. [ ] Genetic sequence submission *(if applicable, all must be included)*
   a. [ ] Paper copy
   b. [ ] Computer readable copy
   c. [ ] Statement verifying identical paper and computer readable copies

Accompanying Application

8. [ ] Assignment papers *(cover sheet & document(s))*
9. [ ] 37 C.F.R. 3.73(b) statement *(when there is an assignee)*
10. [ ] English translation document *(if applicable)*
11. [ ] Information Disclosure Statement/PTO-1449 [ ] Copies of IDS citations
12. [ ] Preliminary Amendment
13. [X] Acknowledgment postcard
14. [ ] Certified copy of priority document(s) *(if foreign priority is claimed)*
15. [ ] Certificate of Mailing
    [ ] First Class [ ] Express Mail (Label No.: _____)
16. [ ] Small Entity statement(s) -- # submitted _____ *(if Small Entity status claimed)*

Accompanying Application (continued)

17. [X] Additional enclosures *(please identify below):*

Application Data Sheet

Fee Calculation and Transmittal

The filing fee for this utility patent application is calculated and transmitted as follows:

[ ] Large Entity [X] Small Entity

CLAIMS AS FILED					
For	**# Filed**	**# Allowed**	**# Extra**	**Rate**	**Fee**
Total Claims	40	- 20 =	20	x $18.00	$360.00
Independent Claims	3	- 3 =	0	x $84.00	$0.00
Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable)				[ ]	
Other Fees (specify purpose):					
				BASIC FEE	$750.00
				TOTAL FILING FEE	$1,110.00
Reduced by ½ for Small Entity					$555.00

[X] Check in the amount of $555.00 to cover the total filing fee is enclosed.

[X] The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge and Deposit Account No. 50-0311 as described below. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

[ ] Charge the amount of _____ as filing fee.

[X] Credit any overpayment.

[X] Charge any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16 and 1.17.

[ ] Charge the issue fee set in 37 C.F.R. 1.18 at the mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.31(b).

Dated: June 3, 2003

James J. Namiki, Registration No. 51,148
(for James G. Gatto, Attorney Reg. No. 32,694)

Correspondence Information:

29315
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. _____

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
FEE RECORD SHEET

06/04/2003 KZEWDIE 00000055 10452147

01 FC:2001 375.00 OP
02 FC:2202 180.00 OP

PTO-1556
(5/87)

*U.S. Government Printing Office: 2002 — 489-267/69033

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Effective January 1, 2003

Application or Docket Number: 25300-002

CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)
TOTAL CLAIMS	40	
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA
TOTAL CHARGEABLE CLAIMS	40 minus 20=	* 20
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	3 minus 3 =	* 0
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT		☐

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2

SMALL ENTITY TYPE ☐		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
BASIC FEE	375.00	OR	BASIC FEE	750.00
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X42=		OR	X84=	
+140=		OR	+280=	
TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	

CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

AMENDMENT A

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				☐

SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X42=		OR	X84=	
+140=		OR	+280=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

AMENDMENT B

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				☐

1630

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X42=		OR	X84=	
+140=		OR	+280=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

AMENDMENT C

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA
Total	*	Minus	**	=
Independent	*	Minus	***	=
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM				☐

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X$ 9=		OR	X$18=	
X42=		OR	X84=	
+140=		OR	+280=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."
***If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

FORM PTO-875 (Rev. 12/02) *U.S. Government Printing Office: 2003 — 498-278/69151 Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	25300-002

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

29315
MINTZ LEVIN COHN FERRIS GLOVSKY AND POPEO PC
12010 SUNSET HILLS ROAD
SUITE 900
RESTON, VA 20190

FORMALITIES LETTER

OC000000010619174

Date Mailed: 08/01/2003

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

Filing Date Granted

Items Required To Avoid Abandonment:

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given **TWO MONTHS** from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The oath or declaration is unsigned.
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e) of $65 for a small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.

SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fee(s) required for this application is **$65** for a Small Entity

- **$65** Late oath or declaration Surcharge.

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

OIPE JC
OCT 2 7 2003
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As below named inventors, we hereby declare that:

Our residences, post office addresses and citizenships are as stated below next to our names.

We believe we are the original, first and joint inventors which is claimed and for which a utility patent is sought on the invention entitled:

SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

the specification of which was filed on June 3, 2003, with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and assigned U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 10/452,147.

We hereby state that we have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims.

We acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

We hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119(a)-(d) or §365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or §365(a) of any PCT International application designating at least one country other than the United States listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Appln. Number	**Country** *(if PCT, so indicate)*	**Filing Date** *(dd/mm/yy)*	**Priority Claimed**	
			Yes	**No**
			☐	☐
			☐	☐

We hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) or §120 of any United States application(s), or §365(c) of any PCT International application(s) designating the United States of America listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

Application No. *(U.S.S.N.)*	Filing Date *(dd/mm/yy)*
60/384,388	06/03/2002

We hereby appoint the attorneys and/or agents associated with Mintz Levin Cohn Ferris Glovsky & Popeo, Customer Number

29315

to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please address all telephone calls to James G. Gatto at telephone number 703-464-8182, and address all correspondence to:

Customer No. 29315

We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or patent issued thereon.

First Inventor's Signature: Date 9/6/03

Full Name of Inventor: Robert A. Kennewick

Citizenship: U.S. U.S.A.

Residence: 2224 S Elly Seattle WA 98101 Seattle, Washington

Second Inventor's Signature: Date

Full Name of Inventor: David Locke

Citizenship: U.S.A.

Residence: Redmond, Washington

11315 196th Ave NE
Redmond, WA 98053

10-13-03

Third Inventor's Signature: Date

Full Name of Inventor: Michael R. Kennewick, Senior

Citizenship: U.S.A.

Residence: Bellevue, Washington

13407 NE 37th Place
Bellevue, WA, 98005

10-13-03

Fourth Inventor's Signature: Date

Full Name of Inventor: Michael R. Kennewick, Junior

Citizenship: U.S.A.

Residence: Bellevue, Washington

13407 NE 37th Place
Bellevue WA 98005

10-13-03

Fifth Inventor's Signature: Date

Full Name of Inventor: Richard Kennewick

Citizenship: U.S.

Residence: Woodinville, Washington

14222 227 Ave NE
Woodinville, Wash 98072

10-13-03

Sixth Inventor's Signature: Date

Full Name of Inventor: Tom Freeman

Citizenship: U.S.A.

Residence: Mercer Island, Washington

6735 85rd Ave SE.
Mercer Island 98040

OCT 27 2003

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.136(a)	Docket No. 25300-002

In re Application of: Robert A. KENNEWICK, *et al.*

Serial No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Group Art Unit
10/452,147	June 3, 2003	*Unknown*	2644

Invention: **SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE**

TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

This is a request under the provisions of 37 C.F.R. 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a response to the Notice to File Missing Parts of August 1, 2003 in the above-identified application.

The requested extension is as follows:

[X] One month [ ] Two months [ ] Three months [ ] Four months [ ] Five months

The requested extension is as follows:

[ ] Large entity

[X] Small entity

Verified statement of small entity status as a small entity under 37 C.F.R. 1.27:

[ ] Is enclosed.

[ ] Has already been filed in this application.

The fee for the extension of time is $55.00 and is to be paid as follows:

[X] A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.

[ ] Charge the amount of the fee to Deposit Account No. 50-0311. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed

[X] The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 50-0311.

[ ] If an additional extension of time is required, please consider this a petition therefor and charge any additional fees which may be required to Deposit Account No. 50-0311. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Dated: October 27, 2003

Sean L. Ingram
Registration No. 48,283
MINTZ, LEVIN, COHN, FERRIS, GLOVSKY AND POPEO, P.C.
12010 Sunset Hills Road, Suite 900
Reston, Virginia 20190
(703) 464-4800

Customer No. 29315

10/28/2003 EAREGAY1 00000002 10452147
55.00 OP
FC:2251

IFW 2644



Electronic Filing System (EFS) Data

Electronic Patent Application Submission

USPTO Use Only

EFS ID:	63439
Application ID:	10452147
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
First Named Inventor:	Robert KENNEWICK
Domestic/Foreign Application:	Domestic Application
Filing Date:	2003-06-03
Effective Receipt Date:	2004-06-28
Submission Type:	Information Disclosure Statement
Filing Type:	
Confirmation number:	7427
Attorney Docket Number:	25300-002

Total Fees Authorized:

Digital Certificate Holder: cn=Sean L. Ingram,ou=Registered Attorneys,ou=Patent and Trademark Office,ou=Department of Commerce,o=U.S. Government,c=US
Certificate Message Digest: 8c49a3719ba0cb759bb35d0e56873294cd836aa5

OIPE JC16
JUN 28 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

TRANSMITTAL

Electronic Version v1.1
Stylesheet Version v1.1.0

Title of Invention	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

Application Number: 10/452147
Date: 2003-06-03
First Named Applicant: Robert A. KENNEWICK

Confirmation Number: 7427
Attorney Docket Number: 25300-002

I hereby certify that the use of this system is for OFFICIAL correspondence between patent applicants or their representatives and the USPTO. Fraudulent or other use besides the filing of official correspondence by authorized parties is strictly prohibited, and subject to a fine and/or imprisonment under applicable law.

I, the undersigned, certify that I have viewed a display of document(s) being electronically submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, using either the USPTO provided style sheet or software, and that this is the document(s) I intend for initiation or further prosecution of a patent application noted in the submission. This document(s) will become part of the official electronic record at the USPTO.

Submitted by:	Elec. Sign.	Sign. Capacity
Sean L. Ingram Registered Number: 48283	Sean L. Ingram	Attorney

Documents being submitted	Files
us-ids	10452147-usidst.xml us-ids.dtd us-ids.xsl

Comments

OIPE JC163 JUN 28 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

ELECTRONIC INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Electronic Version v18
Stylesheet Version v18.0

Title of Invention	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

Application Number: 10/452147
Confirmation Number: 7427
First Named Applicant: Robert KENNEWICK
Attorney Docket Number: 25300-002
Art Unit: 2644
Search string: (5155743 or 5386556 or 5424947 or 5471318 or 5475733 or 5499289 or 5517560 or 5533108 or 5537436 or 5539744 or 5557667 or 5563937 or 5590039 or 5633922 or 5675629 or 5708422 or 5721938 or 5722084 or 5742763 or 5752052 or 5754784 or 5761631 or 5794050 or 5802510 or 5832221 or 5878386 or 5895466 or 5911120 or 5926784 or 5933822 or 5953393 or 5963894 or 5963940 or 5987404 or 5991721 or 5995119 or 6009382 or 6014559 or 6021384 or 6044347 or 6049602 or 6058187 or 6078886 or 6081774 or 6101241 or 6119087 or 6134235 or 6144667 or 6160883 or 6173279 or 6175858 or 6192110 or 6192338 or 6219346 or 6219643 or 6233556 or 6246981 or 6272455 or 6292767 or 6314402 or 6366886 or 6385646 or 6393428 or 6404878 or 6411810 or 6418210 or 6430285 or 6434523 or 6434524 or 6442522 or 6446114 or 6453153 or 6453292 or 6456711 or 6498797 or 6499013 or 6501834 or 6523061 or 6532444 or 6539348 or 6553372 or 6560576 or 6567778 or 6570964 or 6574624 or 6594257 or 6604077 or 6611692 or 6614773 or 6629066 or 6650747 or 6691151).pn.

US Patent Documents

Note: Applicant is not required to submit a paper copy of cited US Patent Documents

init	Cite.No.	Patent No.	Date	Patentee	Kind	Class	Subclass
	1	5155743	1992-10-13	Jacobs		375	28

	2	5386556	1995-01-31	Hedin et al.	395	600
	3	5424947	1995-06-13	Nagao et al.	364	419.08
	4	5471318	1995-11-28	Ahuja et al.	358	400
	5	5475733	1995-12-12	Eisdorfer et al.	379	52
	6	5499289	1996-03-12	Bruno et al.	379	220
	7	5517560	1996-05-14	Greenspan	379	114
	8	5533108	1996-07-02	Harris et al.	379	201
	9	5537436	1996-07-16	Bottoms et al.	375	222
	10	5539744	1996-07-23	Chu et al.	370	60
	11	5557667	1996-09-17	Bruno et al.	379	201
	12	5563937	1996-10-08	Bruno et al.	379	201
	13	5590039	1996-12-31	Ikeda et al.	395	759
	14	5633922	1997-05-27	August et al.	379	220
	15	5675629	1997-10-07	Raffel et al.	379	58
	16	5708422	1998-01-13	Blonder et al.	340	825.34
	17	5721938	1998-02-24	Stuckey	395	754
	18	5722084	1998-02-24	Chakrin et al.	455	551
	19	5742763	1998-04-21	Jones	395	200.3
	20	5752052	1998-05-12	Richardson et al.	395	759
	21	5754784	1998-05-19	Garland et al.	395	200.49
	22	5761631	1998-06-02	Nasukawa	704	9
	23	5794050	1998-08-11	Dahlgren et al.	395	708
	24	5802510	1998-09-01	Jones	707	2
	25	5832221	1998-11-03	Jones	375	200.36
	26	5878386	1999-03-02	Coughlin	704	10
	27	5895466	1999-04-20	Goldberg et al.	707	5
	28	5911120	1999-06-08	Jarett et al.	455	417
	29	5926784	1999-07-20	Richardson et al.	704	9
	30	5933822	1999-08-03	Braden-Harder et al.	707	5
	31	5953393	1999-09-14	Culbreth et al.	379	88.25
	32	5963894	1999-10-05	Richardson et al.	704	9
	33	5963940	1999-10-05	Liddy et al.	707	5
	34	5987404	1999-11-16	Della Pietra et al.	704	9
	35	5991721	1999-11-23	Asano et al.	704	257
	36	5995119	1999-11-30	Cosatto et al.	345	473
	37	6009382	1999-12-28	Martino et al.	704	1

	38	6014559	2000-01-11	Amin	455	413
	39	6021384	2000-02-01	Gorin et al.	704	1
	40	6044347	2000-03-28	Abella et al.	704	272
	41	6049602	2000-04-11	Foladare et al.	379	265
	42	6058187	2000-05-02	Chen	380	21
	43	6078886	2000-06-20	Dragosh et al.	704	270
	44	6081774	2000-06-27	de Hita et al.	704	9
	45	6101241	2000-08-08	Boyce et al.	379	88.01
	46	6119087	2000-09-12	Kuhn et al.	704	270
	47	6134235	2000-10-17	Goldman et al.	370	352
	48	6144667	2000-11-07	Doshi et al.	370	401
	49	6160883	2000-12-12	Jackson et al.	379	230
	50	6173279	2001-01-09	Levin et al.	707	5
	51	6175858	2001-01-16	Bulfer et al.	709	206
	52	6192110	2001-02-20	Abella et al.	379	88.01
	53	6192338	2001-02-20	Haszto et al.	704	257
	54	6219346	2001-04-17	Maxemchuk	370	338
	55	6219643	2001-04-17	Cohen et al.	704	257
	56	6233556	2001-05-15	Teunen et al.	704	250
	57	6246981	2001-06-12	Papineni et al.	704	235
	58	6272455	2001-08-07	Hoshen et al.	704	1
	59	6292767	2001-09-18	Jackson et al.	704	1
	60	6314402	2001-11-06	Monaco et al.	704	275
	61	6366886	2002-04-02	Dragosh et al.	704	270.1
	62	6385646	2002-05-07	Brown et al.	709	217
	63	6393428	2002-05-21	Miller et al.	707	102
	64	6404878	2002-06-11	Jackson et al.	379	221.01
	65	6411810	2002-06-25	Maxemchuk	455	453
	66	6418210	2002-07-09	Sayko	379	142.15
	67	6430285	2002-08-06	Bauer et al.	379	265.01
	68	6434523	2002-08-13	Monaco	704	257
	69	6434524	2002-08-13	Weber	704	257
	70	6442522	2002-08-27	Carberry et al.	704	257
	71	6446114	2002-09-03	Bulfer et al.	709	206
	72	6453153	2002-09-17	Bowker et al.	455	67.4
	73	6453292	2002-09-17	Ramaswamy et al.	704	235

	74	6456711	2002-09-24	Cheung et al.	379	265.09
	75	6498797	2002-12-24	Anerousis et al.	370	522
	76	6499013	2002-12-24	Weber	704	257
	77	6501834	2002-12-31	Milewski et al.	379	93.24
	78	6523061	2003-02-18	Halverson et al.	709	202
	79	6532444	2003-03-11	Weber	704	257
	80	6539348	2003-03-25	Bond et al.	704	9
	81	6553372	2003-04-22	Brassell et al.	707	5
	82	6560576	2003-05-06	Cohen et al.	704	270
	83	6567778	2003-05-20	Chao Chang et al.	704	257
	84	6570964	2003-05-27	Murveit et al.	379	67.1
	85	6574624	2003-06-03	Johnson et al.	707	5
	86	6594257	2003-07-15	Doshi et al.	370	352
	87	6604077	2003-08-05	Dragosh et al.	704	270.1
	88	6611692	2003-08-26	Raffel et al.	455	552
	89	6614773	2003-09-02	Maxemchuk	370	337
	90	6629066	2003-09-30	Jackson et al.	704	9
	91	6650747	2003-11-18	Bala et al.	379	265.06
	92	6691151	2004-02-10	Cheyer et al.	709	202

Remarks

Note: Remarks are not for responding to an office action.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits. No certification or fee is required. 37 C.F.R. 1.97(b). An Information Disclosure Statement citing a foreign patent and "Other Documents" is being filed in paper form on even date.

Signature

Examiner Name	Date

OIPE JC174
JUN 28 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 29315

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of:	)	Docket No.: 25300-002
Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	)	Confirmation No.: 7427
Serial No.: 10/452,147	)	Examiner: *Unassigned*
Filed: June 3, 2003	)	Group Art Unit: 2644

For: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (IDS)

RECEIVED
JUN 29 2004
Technology Center 2600

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the duty of disclosure under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicants hereby make of record in the above-identified application the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits. No certification or fee is required. 37 C.F.R. 1.97(b).

An electronic Information Disclosure Statement is being filed electronically on even date.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449.

Respectfully submitted,

MINTZ, LEVIN, COHN, FERRIS, GLOVSKY and POPEO, P.C.

By _____
Sean L. Ingram
Registration No.: 48,283

12010 Sunset Hills Road, Suite 900
Reston, Virginia 20190
Telephone: (703) 464-4800
Telefax: (703) 464-4895

Attorney for Applicants

Dated: June 28, 2004

2BEST AVAILABLE COPY

OIPE JC17
JUN 28 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION

Form PTO-1449

Docket Number	Application Number
25300-002	10/452,147
Applicant(s)	
Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
Filing Date	Group Art Unit
June 3, 2003	2644

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE

RECEIVED
JUN 29 2004
Technology Center 2600

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO
	A	WO 01/78065	10/18/2001	International				

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

	B	REUTERS, "IBM to Enable Honda Drivers to Talk to Cars", Charles Schwab & Co., Inc., July 28, 2002, 1 page.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents *will not* correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
18 October 2001 (18.10.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/78065 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: G10L 15/22, 15/26

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/11138

(22) International Filing Date: 6 April 2001 (06.04.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
09/543,790 6 April 2000 (06.04.2000) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:
US 09/543,790 (CON)
Filed on 6 April 2000 (06.04.2000)

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **ONE VOICE TECHNOLOGIES, INC.** [US/US]; Suite 240, 6333 Greenwich Drive, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: **WEBER, Dean, C.** [US/US]; 11422 Cypress Terrace Place, San Diego, CA 92131 (US).

(74) Agents: **SZE, James, Y.** et al.; Pillsbury Winthrop LLP, P.O. Box 7880, 50 Fremont Street, San Francisco, CA 94120-7880 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*
— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/78065 A1

(54) Title: NATURAL LANGUAGE AND DIALOGUE GENERATION PROCESSING

(57) Abstract: A system and method for interacting with objects, via a computer using utterances, speech processing and natural language processing. A Dialogue Generation Log provides a conversational memory by relating earlier generated utterances with possible new utterances. The Dialogue Generation Log encompasses a memory structure relating the prior spoken utterances with objects, and conversational contexts. The speech processor searches the Dialogue Generation Log for a matching phrase for the proposed utterance, and determines whether the utterance should be repeated. The determination may be made on a case-by-case basis, depending upon the context of the conversational utterance. Custom user information may be stored globally using a global user registry for remote access. The system reduces the repetitive nature of computer generated conversation by not voicing utterances that have been generated recently, and by learning user preferences from already voiced conversations.

NATURAL LANGUAGE AND DIALOGUE GENERATION PROCESSING

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

I. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to speech recognition for an object-based computer user interface. More specifically, the embodiments relate to a novel method and system for user interaction with a computer using speech recognition and natural language processing.

II. Description of the Related Art

As computers have become more prevalent it has become clear that many people have great difficulty understanding and communicating with computers. A user must often learn archaic commands and non-intuitive procedures in order to operate the computer. For example, most personal computers use windows-based operating systems that are largely menu-driven. This requires that the user learn which menu commands or sequence of commands produce the desired results.

Furthermore, traditional interaction with a computer is often slowed by manual input devices such as keyboards or mice. Many computer users are not fast typists. As a result, much time is spent communicating commands and words to the computer through these manual input devices. It is becoming clear that an easier, faster and more intuitive method of communicating

with computers and networked objects, such as web-sites, is needed.

One proposed method of computer interaction is speech recognition. Speech recognition involves software and hardware that act together to audibly detect human speech and translate the detected speech into a string of words. As is known in the art, speech recognition works by breaking down sounds the hardware detects into smaller, non-divisible sounds called phonemes. Phonemes are distinct units of sound. For example, the word "those" is made up of three phonemes; the first is the "th" sound, the second is the "o" sound, and the third is the "s" sound. The speech recognition software attempts to match the detected phonemes with known words from a stored dictionary. An example of a speech recognition system is given in U.S. Patent No. 4,783,803, entitled "SPEECH RECOGNITION APPARATUS AND METHOD", issued November 8, 1998, assigned to Dragon Systems, Inc., and incorporated herein by reference. Presently, there are many commercially available speech recognition software packages available from such companies as Dragon Systems, Inc. and International Business Machines, Inc.

One limitation of these speech recognition software packages or systems is that they typically only perform command and control or dictation functions. Thus, the user is still required to learn a vocabulary of commands in order to operate the computer.

A proposed enhancement to these speech recognition systems is to process the detected words using a natural language processing system. Natural language processing generally involves determining a conceptual "meaning" (e.g., what meaning the speaker intended to convey) of the detected words by analyzing their grammatical relationship and relative context. For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,887,212, entitled "PARSER FOR NATURAL LANGUAGE TEXT", issued December 12, 1989, assigned to International Business Machines Corporation

and incorporated by reference herein teaches a method of parsing an input stream of words by using word isolation, morphological analysis, dictionary look-up and grammar analysis.

Natural language processing used in concert with speech recognition provides a powerful tool for operating a computer using spoken words rather than manual input such as a keyboard or mouse. However, one drawback of a conventional natural language processing system is that it may fail to determine the correct "meaning" of the words detected by the speech recognition system. In such a case, the user is typically required to recompose or restate the phrase, with the hope that the natural language processing system will determine the correct "meaning" on subsequent attempts. Clearly, this may lead to substantial delays as the user is required to restate the entire sentence or command. Another drawback of conventional systems is that the processing time required for the speech recognition can be prohibitively long. This is primarily due to the finite speed of the processing resources as compared with the large amount of information to be processed. For example, in many conventional speech recognition programs, the time required to recognize the utterance is long due to the size of the dictionary file being searched.

An additional drawback of conventional speech recognition and natural language processing systems is that they are not interactive, and thus are unable to cope with new situations. When a computer system encounters unknown or new networked objects, new relationships between the computer and the objects are formed. Conventional speech recognition and natural language processing systems are unable to cope with the situations that result from the new relationships posed by previously unknown networked objects. As a result, a conversational-style interaction with the computer is not possible. The user is required to

communicate complete concepts to the computer. The user is not able to speak in sentence fragments because the meaning of these sentence fragments (which is dependent on the meaning of previous utterances) will be lost.

Moreover, conventional speech recognition and natural language processing systems fail to generate intelligent conversations because they lack a conversational memory. In other words, conventional systems do not remember the contents of their conversations with users. As a result, conversations with such system are repetitive, and may result in users repeatedly telling the systems the same facts over-and-over, or worse, have systems fail to learn and remember simple concepts.

Another drawback of conventional speech recognition and natural language processing systems is that once a user successfully "trains" a computer system to recognize the user's speech and voice commands, the user cannot easily move to another computer without having to undergo the process of training the new computer. As a result, changing a user's computer workstations or location results in wasted time by users that need to re-train the new computer to the user's speech habits and voice commands.

What is needed is an interactive user interface for a computer that utilizes speech recognition and natural language processing which avoids the drawbacks mentioned above.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The features, objects and advantages of the embodiments discussed herein will become more apparent from the detailed description set forth below when taken in conjunction with the

drawings in which like reference characters identify correspondingly throughout and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a functional block diagram of an exemplary computer system;

FIG. 2 is an expanded functional block diagram of the CPU and storage medium of the computer system of FIG. 1;

FIGS. 3A-D are a flowchart of the method of providing interactive speech recognition and natural language processing to a computer;

FIG. 4 is a diagram of selected columns of an exemplary natural language processing (NLP) database;

FIG. 5 is a diagram of an exemplary Database Definition File (DDF);

FIG. 6 is a diagram of selected columns of an exemplary object table;

FIGS. 7A-D are a flowchart illustrating the linking of interactive speech recognition and natural language processing to a networked object, such as a web-page;

FIG. 8 is a diagram depicting a computer system connecting to other computers, storage media, and web-sites via the Internet;

FIG. 9 is a diagram of an exemplary user global user registry;

FIGS. 10A-B are flowcharts illustrating alternate embodiments of the retrieval and enabling of an individual's user global user registry during login at a computer workstation; and

FIG. 11 is a diagram depicting an exemplary Dialogue Generation Log.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The embodiments discussed herein will now be disclosed with reference to a functional

block diagram of an exemplary computer system **100** of FIG. 1. In FIG. 1, computer system **100** includes a central processing unit (CPU) **102**. The CPU **102** may be any general purpose microprocessor or microcontroller as is known in the art, appropriately programmed to perform the method described herein with reference to FIGS. 3A-D. The software for programming the CPU can be found at storage medium **108** or alternatively from another location across a computer network. For example, the CPU **102** may be a conventional microprocessor such as the Pentium III™ processor manufactured by Intel Corporation or the like.

CPU **102** communicates with a plurality of peripheral equipment, including a display **104**, manual input **106**, storage medium **108**, microphone **110**, speaker **112**, data input port **114** and network interface **116**. Display **104** may be a visual display such as a CRT, LCD screen, touch-sensitive screen, or other monitors as are known in the art for visually displaying images and text to a user. Manual input **106** may be a conventional keyboard, keypad, mouse, trackball, or other input device as is known in the art for the manual input of data. Storage medium **108** may be a conventional read/write memory such as a magnetic disk drive, floppy disk drive, CD-ROM drive, silicon memory or other memory device as is known in the art for storing and retrieving data. Significantly, storage medium **108** may be remotely located from CPU **102**, and be connected to CPU **102** via a network such as a local area network (LAN), or a wide area network (WAN), or the Internet. Microphone **110** may be any suitable microphone as is known in the art for providing audio signals to CPU **102**. Speaker **112** may be any suitable speaker as is known in the art for reproducing audio signals from CPU **102**. It is understood that microphone **110** and speaker **112** may include appropriate digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion circuitry as appropriate. Data input port **114** may be any data port as is known in the art for

interfacing with an external accessory using a data protocol such as RS-232, Universal Serial Bus, or the like. Network interface **116** may be any interface as known in the art for communicating or transferring files across a computer network, examples of such networks include TCP/IP, ethernet, or token ring networks. In addition, on some systems, a network interface **116** may consist of a modem connected to the data input port **114**.

Thus, FIG. 1 illustrates the functional elements of a computer system **100**. Each of the elements of computer system **100** may be suitable off-the-shelf components as described above. The present embodiment provides a method and system for human interaction with the computer system **100** using speech.

As shown in FIG. 8, the computer system **100** may be connected to the Internet **700**, a collection of computer networks. To connect to the Internet **700**, computer system **100** may use a network interface **116**, a modem connected to the data input port **114**, or any other method known in the art. Web-sites **710**, other computers **720**, and storage media **108** may also be connected to the Internet through such methods known in the art.

Turning now to FIG. 2, an expanded functional block diagram of CPU **102** and storage medium **108** is illustrated. It is understood that the functional elements of FIG. 2 may be embodied entirely in hardware, firmware, or as software instructions encoded on a computer-readable medium. In the case of a software embodiment, the software may be found at storage medium **108** or at an alternate location across a computer network. CPU **102** includes speech recognition processor **200**, data processor **201**, natural language processor **202**, and application interface **220**. The data processor **201** interfaces with the display **104**, storage medium **108**, microphone **110**, speaker **112**, data input port **114**, and network interface **116**. The data

processor **201** allows the CPU to locate and read data from these sources. Natural language processor **202** further includes variable replacer **204**, string formatter **206**, word weighter **208**, boolean tester **210**, pronoun replacer **211**, and search engine **213**. Storage medium **108** includes a plurality of context-specific grammar files **212**, general grammar file **214**, dictation grammar **216**, context-specific dictation model **217**, natural language processor (NLP) database **218**, and a dialogue generation log (DGL) file **219**. In the preferred embodiment, the grammar files **212**, **214**, and **216** are Bakus-Naur Form (BNF) files, which describe the structure of the language spoken by the user. BNF files are well known in the art for describing the structure of language, and details of BNF files will therefore not be discussed herein. One advantage of BNF files is that hierarchical tree-like structures may be used to describe phrases or word sequences, without the need to explicitly recite all combinations of these word sequences. Thus, the use of BNF files in the preferred embodiment minimizes the physical sizes of the files **212**, **214**, and **216** in the storage medium **108**, increasing the speed at which these files can be enabled and searched as described below. However, in alternate embodiments, other file structures are used.

The context-specific dictation model **217** is an optional file that contains specific models to improve dictation accuracy. These models enable users to specify word orders and word models. The models accomplish this by describing words and their relationship to other words, thus determining word meaning by contextual interpretation in a specific field or topic. Take for example, the phrase "650 megahertz microprocessor computer." A context-specific dictation model **217** for computers may indicate the likelihood of the word "microprocessor" being associated with "computer," and that a number, such as "650" is likely to be found near the word "megahertz." By interpreting the context of the words, via a context-specific dictation model

217, a speech recognition processor would analyze the phrase, interpret a single object, i.e. the computer, and realize that "650 megahertz microprocessor" are adjectives or traits describing the type of computer.

Topics for context-specific dictation models **217** vary widely, and may include any topic area of interest to a user—both broad and narrow. Broad topics may include: history, law, medicine, science, technology, or computers. Specialized topics, such as a particular field of literature encountered at a book retailer's web-site are also possible. Such a context-specific dictation model **217** may contain text for author and title information, for example.

The context-specific dictation model **217** format relies upon the underlying speech recognition processor **200**, and is specific to each type of speech recognition processor **200**.

A dialogue generation log **219** is a file, database table, or any other log known in the art that contains a memory of the conversations between a computer or system practicing the present embodiment, and a user of such a system. The purpose behind the dialogue generation log **219** is to create a conversational memory by storing a log of what is spoken. The log is also used to avoid repetitive speech generation.

An exemplary dialogue generation log **219** is shown in FIG. 11. In this example, the dialogue generation log **219** is comprised of individual dialogue generation log entries **1112A-*x***, each entry representing a line of dialogue or statement exchanged between the system and a user. Although the format of each entry may vary from embodiment to embodiment, an example dialogue generation log entry would contain information such as a log entry identifier (ID) **1102**, a user identifier **1104**, a statement **1106**, the context of the statement **1108**, and a date/time stamp **1110**. The log entry ID **1102** uniquely identifies each entry **1112**. A user ID **1104** represents

each user of the system. Statements made by the system itself are also recorded in the log, and a special user ID **1104** is given to the system. In the example illustrated in FIG 11, the system is designated as user "-1," and other users are given positive numbers as their user ID **1104**. Other formats to represent users are certainly possible likely. The important part is that the system is uniquely identified with a user ID **1104** different from system users. Next, each entry contains a statement of what was spoken **1106**, and preferably the context **1108** in which the statement was spoken. For example, the statement "I would like to see movies," would be linked to the context of "movies" or "film." Lastly, a date-time-stamp **1110** may be recorded with each entry to identify the time frame (i.e. how recent) the statement was last made.

The operation and interaction of these functional elements of FIG. 2 will be described with reference to the flowchart of FIGS. 3A-3D. In FIG. 3A, the flow begins at block **300** with the providing of an utterance to speech processor **200**. An utterance is a series of sounds having a beginning and an end, and may include one or more spoken words. A microphone **110** may capture the spoken words in block **300**. Alternately, the utterance may be provided to the speech processor **200** over data input port **114**, or from storage medium **108**. Preferably, the utterance is in a digital format such as the well-known ".wav" audio file format.

The flow proceeds to decision **302** where the speech processor **200** determines whether one of the context-specific grammars **212** has been enabled. If the context-specific grammars **212** are enabled, the context-specific grammars **212** are searched at block **304**. In the preferred embodiment, the context-specific grammars **212** are BNF files that contain words and phrases which are related to a parent context. In general, a context is a subject area. For example, in one embodiment applicable to personal computers, examples of contexts may be "news", or

"weather", or "stocks". In such a case, the context-specific grammars **212** would each contain commands, control words, descriptors, qualifiers, or parameters that correspond to a different one of these contexts. The use of contexts provides a hierarchal structure for types of information. Contexts and their use will be described further below with reference to the NLP database **218**.

If a context-specific grammar **212** has been enabled, the context-specific grammar **212** is searched for a match to the utterance provided at block **300**. However, if a context-specific grammar **212** has not been enabled, the flow proceeds to block **308** where the general grammar **214** is enabled.

In the preferred embodiment, the general grammar **214** is a BNF file which contains words and phrases which do not, themselves, belong to a parent context, but may have an associated context for which a context-specific grammar file **212** exists. In other words, the words and phrases in the general grammar **214** may be at the root of the hierarchal context structure. For example, in one embodiment applicable to personal computers, the general grammar **214** would contain commands and control phrases.

In block **310**, the general grammar **214** is searched for a matching word or phrase for the utterance provided at block **300**. A decision is made, depending on whether the match is found, at block **312**. If a match is not found, then the dictation grammar **216** is enabled at block **314**. In the preferred embodiment, the dictation grammar **216** is a BNF file that contains a list of words that do not, themselves, have either a parent context or an associated context. For example, in one embodiment applicable to a personal computer, the dictation grammar **216** contains a relatively large list of general words similar to a general dictionary.

In block **316** the dictation grammar is searched for matching words for each word of the

utterance provided at block **300**. At decision block **318**, if no matching words are found, any relevant context-specific dictation model **217** is enabled at block **317**.

At decision block **319**, if no matching words are found, a visual error message is optionally displayed at the display **104** or an audible error message is optionally reproduced through speaker **112**, at block **320**. The process ends until another utterance is provided to the speech processor **200** at block **300**.

Thus, as can be seen from the above description, when an utterance is provided to the speech processor **200**, the enabled context-specific grammar **212**, if any, is first searched. If there are no matches in the enabled context-specific grammar **212**, then the general grammar **214** is enabled and searched. If there are no matches in the general grammar **214**, then the dictation grammar **316** is enabled and searched. Finally, if there are no matches in the dictation grammar **316**, a context-specific dictation model **217** is enabled **317** and used to interpret the utterance.

In the preferred embodiment, when the speech recognition processor **200** is searching either the context-specific grammar **212** or the general grammar **214**, it is said to be in the "command and control" mode. In this mode, the speech recognition processor **200** compares the entire utterance as a whole to the entries in the grammar. By contrast, when the speech recognition processor **200** is searching the dictation grammar, it is said to be in the "dictation" mode. In this mode, the speech recognition processor **200** compares the utterance to the entries in the dictation grammar **216** one word at a time. Finally, when the speech recognition processor **200** is matching the utterance with a context-specific dictation model **217**, it is said to be in "model matching" mode. It is expected that searching for a match for an entire utterance in the command and control mode will generally be faster than searching for one word at a time in

dictation or model matching modes.

It is further expected that any individual context-specific grammar **212** will be smaller in size (i.e., fewer total words and phrases) than the general grammar **214**, which in turn will be smaller in size than the dictation grammar **216**. Thus, by searching any enabled context-specific grammar **212** first, it is likely that a match, if any, will be found more quickly, due at least in part to the smaller file size. Likewise, by searching the general grammar **214** before the dictation grammar **216**, it is likely that a match, if any, will be found more quickly.

Additionally, as will be explained further below with regard to the ability of the present embodiment to adaptively add to both the context-specific grammar **212** and the general grammar **214**, they will contain the most common utterances. As such, it is expected that a match is more likely to be found quickly in the context-specific grammar **212** or the general grammar **214** than in the dictation grammar **216**.

Finally, as will be explained further below, the words and phrases in the enabled context-specific grammar **212** are more likely to be uttered by the user because they are words that are highly relevant to the subject matter about which the user was most recently speaking. This also allows the user to speak in a more conversational style, using sentence fragments, with the meaning of his words being interpreted according to the enabled context-specific grammar **212**.

By searching in the above-described sequence, the present embodiment may search more efficiently than if the searching were to occur one entry at a time in a single, large list of all expected words and phrases.

Referring back to decision **306**, if a match is found in the context-specific grammar **212**, then there are three possible next alternatives shown in FIG. 3A. For each matching entry in the

enabled context-specific grammar **212**, there may be an associated action to be taken by the speech recognition processor **200**. Block **322** shows that one action may be to direct application interface **220** to take some action with respect to a separate software application or entity. For example, application interface **220** may use the Speech Application Programming Interface (SAPI) standard by Microsoft to communicate with an external application. The external application may be directed, for example, to access a particular Internet web site URL or to speak a particular phrase by converting text to speech. Other actions may be taken as will be discussed further below with reference to the NLP database **218** of FIG. 4.

Block **324** shows that another action may be to access a row in the natural language processing (NLP) database **218** directly, thereby bypassing the natural language processing method described further below. Block **326** shows that another action may be to prepend a word or phrase for the enabled context to the matching word or phrase found in the context-specific grammar **306**. For example, if the enabled context were "movies" and the matching utterance were "8 o'clock," the word "movies" would be prepended to the phrase "8 o'clock" to form the phrase "movies at 8 o'clock."

Likewise, if a match is found in the general grammar **214**, then the flow may proceed to block **322** where the application interface **220** is directed to take an action as described above, or to block **324** where a row in the NLP database is directly accessed. However, if a match is found in the general grammar **214**, no prepending of a context occurs because, as stated above, the entries in the general grammar **214** do not, themselves, have a parent context.

Alternatively, manually entered words may be captured, at block **301**, and input into the natural language processor.

Finally, with reference to FIG. 3A, words may be entered manually via manual input **106**. In this case, no speech recognition is required, and yet natural language processing of the entered words is still desired. Thus, the flow proceeds to FIG. 3B.

In FIG. 3B, at block **328**, the natural language processor **202** formats the phrase for natural language processing analysis. This formatting is accomplished by string formatter **206** and may include such text processing as removing duplicate spaces between words, making all letters lower case (or upper case), expanding contractions (e.g., changing "it's" to "it is"), and the like. The formatting prepares the phrase for parsing.

The flow continues to block **330** where certain "word-variables" are replaced with an associated wildcard function by variable replacer **204** in preparation for accessing the NLP database **218**. As used herein, the term "word-variables" refers to words or phrases that represent amounts, dates, times, currencies, and the like. For example, in one embodiment the phrase "what movies are playing at 8 o'clock" would be transformed at block **330** to "what movies are playing at $time" where "$time" is a wildcard function used to represent any time value. As another example, in one embodiment the phrase "sell IBM stock at 100 dollars" would be transformed at block **330** to "sell IBM stock at $dollars" where "$dollars" is a wildcard function used to represent any dollar value. This block may be accomplished by a simple loop that searches the phrase for key tokens such as the words "dollar" or "o'clock" and replaces the word-variables with a specified wildcard function. In order to keep track of the location in the phrase where the substitution was made, an array may be used. This allows re-substitution of the original word-variable back into the phrase at the some position after the NLP database **218** has been searched.

The purpose of replacing word-variables with an associated wildcard function at block **330** is to reduce the number of entries that must be present in the NLP database **218**. For example, the NLP database **218** would only contain the phrase "what movies are playing at $time" rather than a separate entry for 8 o'clock, 9 o'clock, 10 o'clock, and so on. The NLP database **218** will be described further below.

At block **332**, pronouns in the phrase are replaced with proper names by pronoun replacer **211**. For example, in one embodiment the pronouns "I," "my," or "mine" would be replaced with the speaker's name. Block **332** allows user-specific facts to be stored and accessed in the NLP database **218**. For example, the sentence "who are my children" would be transformed into "who are Dean's children" where "Dean" is the speaker's proper name. Again, this block may be performed in a simple loop that searches the phrase for pronouns, and replaces the pronouns found with an appropriate proper name. In order to keep track of the locations in the phrase where a substitution was made, an array may be used.

In block **334**, the individual words in the phrase are weighted according to their relative "importance" or "significance" to the overall meaning of the phrase by word weighter **208**. For example, in one embodiment there are three weighting factors assigned. The lowest weighting factor is assigned to words such as "a," "an," "the," and other articles. The highest weighting factor is given to words that are likely to have a significant relation to the meaning of the phrase. For example, these may include all verbs, nouns, adjectives, and proper names in the NLP database **218**. A medium weighting factor is given to all other words in the phrase. The purpose of this weighting is to allow for more powerful searching of the NLP database **218**.

An example of selected columns of the NLP database **218** of one embodiment is shown in

FIG. 4. The NLP database **218** comprises a plurality of columns **400-410**, and a plurality of rows **412A-412N**. In column **400**, the entries represent phrases that are "known" to the NLP database. In column **402**, a number of required words for each entry in column **400** is shown. In column **404**, an associated context or subcontext for each entry in column **400** is shown. In columns **408** and **410**, one or more associated actions are shown for each entry in column **400**. It should be noted that the NLP database **218** shown in FIG. 4 is merely a simplified example for the purpose of teaching the present embodiment. Other embodiments may have more or fewer columns with different entries.

Referring back to FIG. 3B, at block **336**, the NLP database **218** is searched for possible matches to the phrase, based on whether the entry in column **400** of the NLP database **218** contains any of the words in the phrase (or their synonyms), and the relative weights of those words. At block **338**, a confidence value is generated for each of the possible matching entries based on the number of occurrences of each of the words in the phrase and their relative weights. Weighted word searching of a database is well known in the art and may be performed by commercially available search engines such as the product "dtsearch" by DT Software, Inc. of Arlington, Virginia. Likewise, searching using synonyms is well known in the art and may be accomplished using such publicly available tools such as "WordNet," developed by the Cognitive Science Laboratory of Princeton University in Princeton, New Jersey. The search engine may be an integral part of the natural language processor **202**.

At decision **340**, the natural language processor **202** determines whether any of the possible matching entries has a confidence value greater than or equal to some predetermined minimum threshold, T. The threshold T represents the lowest acceptable confidence value for

which a decision can be made as to whether the phrase matched any of the entries in the NLP database **218**. If there is no possible matching entry with a confidence value greater than or equal to T, then the flow proceeds to block **342** where an optional error message is either visually displayed to the user over display **104** or audibly reproduced over speaker **112**. In one embodiment, the type of error message, if any, displayed to the user may depend on how many "hits" (i.e., how many matching words from the phrase) were found in the highest-confidence NLP database entry. A different type of error message would be generated if there was zero or one hits, than if there were two or more hits.

If, however, there is at least one entry in the NLP database **218** for which a confidence value greater than or equal to T exists, then the flow proceeds to block **344** where the "noise" words are discarded from the phrase. The "noise" words include words that do not contribute significantly to the overall meaning of the phrase relative to the other words in the phrase. These may include articles, pronouns, conjunctions, and words of a similar nature. "Non-noise" words would include words that contribute significantly to the overall meaning of the phrase. "Non-noise" words would include verbs, nouns, adjectives, proper names, and words of a similar nature.

The flow proceeds to FIG. 3C where the non-noise word requirement is retrieved from column **402** of the NLP database **218** for the highest-confidence matching entry at block **346**. For example, if the highest-confidence matching phrase was the entry in row **412A**, (e.g., "what movies are playing at $time"), then the number of required non-noise words is 3.

At decision **348**, a test is made to determine whether the number of required non-noise words from the phrase is actually present in the highest-confidence entry retrieved from the NLP

database **218**. This test is a verification of the accuracy of the relevance-style search performed at block **336**, it being understood that an entry may generate a confidence value higher than the minimum threshold, T, without being an acceptable match for the phrase.

The nature of the test performed at decision **348** is a boolean "AND" test performed by boolean tester **210**. The test determines whether each one of the non-noise words in the phrase (or its synonym) is actually present in the highest-confidence entry. If there are a sufficient number of required words actually present in the highest-confidence entry, then the flow proceeds to block **350**, where the natural language processor **202** directs application interface **220** to take an associated action from column **408** or **410**. It is understood that additional action columns may also be present.

For example, if the highest confidence entry was the entry in row **412A**, and the boolean test of decision **348** determined that there actually were 3 non-noise words from the phrase in the entry in column **400**, then the associated action in column **408** (e.g., access movie web site) would be taken. Other entries in the NLP database have other associated actions. For example, if the highest-confidence entry is that in row **412E** (e.g., "what time is it"), the associated action may be for natural language processor **202** to direct a text-to-speech application (not shown) to speak the present time to the user through the speaker **112**. As another example, if the highest-confidence entry is that in row **412F** (e.g., "show me the news"), the first associated action may be to access a predetermined news web site on the Internet, and a second associated action may be to direct an image display application (not shown) to display images associated with the news. Different or additional actions may also be performed.

Also, if the highest-confidence entry contains the required number of non-noise words

from the phrase as determined at decision **348**, the natural language processor **202** instructs the speech recognition processor **200** to enable the context-specific grammar **212** for the associated context of column **404**. Thus, for row **412A**, context-specific grammar **212** for the context "movies" would be enabled. Thus, when the next utterance is provided to the speech recognition processor **200** in block **300** of FIG. 3A, it would search the enabled context-specific grammar **212** for "movies" before searching the general grammar **214**. As previously stated, enabling the appropriate context-specific grammar **212** greatly increases the likelihood of fast, successful speech recognition, and enhances the user's ability to communicate with the computer in a conversational style.

If, however, back at decision **348**, the required number of non-noise words from the phrase is not actually present in the highest-confidence entry retrieved from the NLP database **218**, then the flow proceeds to block **354** where the user is prompted over display **104** or speaker **112** whether the highest-confidence entry was meant, and record the inquiry in the dialogue generation log **219**. For example, if the user uttered "How much is IBM stock selling for today," the highest-confidence entry in the NLP database **218** may be the entry in row **412B**. In this case, although the relevance factor may be high, the number of required words (or their synonyms) may not be sufficient. Thus, the user would be prompted at block **354** whether he meant "what is the price of IBM stock on August 28, 1998."

The user may respond either affirmatively or negatively. If it is determined at decision **356** that the user has responded affirmatively, then the action associated with the highest-confidence entry is taken at block **350**, and the associated context-specific grammar **212** enabled at block **352**. The speech made by the user is also recorded as an entry of the dialogue generation

log **219**.

If, however, it is determined at decision **356** that the user has responded negatively, then the flow proceeds to FIG. 3D where the associated context from column **404** of NLP database **218** is retrieved for the highest-confidence entry, and the user is prompted for information using a context-based interactive dialog at block **360**. For example, if the user uttered "what is the price of XICOR stock today," and the highest confidence entry from the NLP database **218** was row **412B** (e.g., "what is the price of IBM stock on $date"), then the user would be prompted at block **354** whether that was what he meant.

If the user responds negatively, then the context "stock" is retrieved from column **404** at block **358**, and the context-based interactive dialog for the stock context is presented to the user over the display **104** and speaker **112**. Such a context-based interactive dialog may entail prompting the user for the name and stock ticker symbol of XICOR stock. The user may respond by speaking the required information. A different context-based interactive dialog may be used for each of the possible contexts. For example, the "weather" context-based interactive dialog may entail prompting the user for the name of the location (e.g., the city) about which weather information is desired. Also, the "news" context-based interactive dialog may entail prompting the user for types of articles, news source, Internet URL for the news site, or other related information.

Upon completion of the context-based interactive dialog, the NLP database **218**, general grammar **214**, and context-specific grammar **212** are updated to include the new information, at block **362**. In this way, the next time the user asks for that information, a proper match will be found, and the appropriate action taken without prompting the user for more information. Thus,

the present embodiment adaptively "learns" to recognize phrases uttered by the user.

In one embodiment, one or more of the NLP database **218**, context-specific grammar **212**, general grammar **214**, and dictation grammar **216** also contain time-stamp values (not shown) associated with each entry. Each time a matching entry is used, the time-stamp value associated with that entry is updated. At periodic intervals, or when initiated by the user, the entries that have a time-stamp value before a certain date and time are removed from their respective databases/grammars. In this way, the databases/grammars may be kept to an efficient size by "purging" old or out-of-date entries. This also assists in avoiding false matches.

In an alternate embodiment, the updates to the NLP database **218**, general grammar **214**, and context-specific grammar **212** are stored in a user global user registry **800**, shown in FIG. 9. A global user registry entry **800a** would be comprised of any general grammar additions **214a**, context-specific grammar additions **212a**, and NLP database additions **218a** created by the user training. Since each user of the system would have a different global user registry entry **800a**, the embodiment would be flexible enough to allow for special customizations and could adapt to the idiosyncrasies of individual users.

In yet another embodiment, the updates to global user registry entry **800** also contain dialogue generation log additions **219a**, user preferences **802**, and remembered information **804**, as shown in FIG. 9. The dialogue generation log additions **219a** would be comprised of the dialogue exchanged between the system and an individual user. The addition of dialogue generation log additions **219a** allow the system greater intelligence in its conversations with an individual user, to be transparent and mobile across different computers. User preferences **802** represents the stored system preferences of an individual user. Examples of such user preferences

802, include, but are not limited to: window color and placement, system sounds, font preferences, and other user-interface preferences. Remembered information **804** includes. user schedule information, learned facts derived from the dialogue generation log **219**, and any other user (but non-user-interface) stored data not included in user preferences. For example, if the system is told, "I own a dog," the remembered information will include that fact. Remembered information may be stored or represented by any information storage format known in the art, including any database format.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the global user registry **800** would be stored locally and mirrored at known server locations. The mirrored copy, referred to as the "travelling" global user registry entry, enables users to access their phrases "adaptively" learned by the embodiment, even when the user is logged into a different location. FIG. 10A illustrates an embodiment that accesses customized global user registry entries **800a** at local and remote (travelling) locations. Initially, a valid system user is verified, by any means known in the art, and then the system searches for a locally stored global user registry entry. For example, the system queries users for their login ID and password as shown in block **900**. If the password and login ID match, as determined by decision block **905**, the user is deemed to be a valid user. It is well understood that this login ID and password are but one of many methods known in the art to verify valid users, and that all such validation systems could be easily substituted. If no local global user registry entry is found, block **910**, the system searches for a travelling global user registry entry, block **920**. If either search turns up a global user registry entry, the global user registry entry is loaded, blocks **915** and **925**, respectively. Provided that the retrieval of the global user registry entry **800a** is successful, blocks **930** and **935**, the global user registry entry **800a** is enabled at block

940 by extracting the general grammar additions 214a, context-specific grammar additions 212a, NLP database additions 218a, dialogue generation log additions 219a, user preferences 802, and remembered information 804. These "learned" adaptations are then used by the system, as discussed earlier with the method of FIGS 3A-3D. If the retrieval of the travelling global user registry entry 800a is unsuccessful, standard (non-custom user) processing is performed as reflected at block 945.

Alternatively, in some embodiments, the user only logs into the system when accessing a terminal that does not recognize the user as a local user. This embodiment is shown in FIG. 10B. From this remote system, the user is required to specify an ID and a password. Initially, the system determines whether the user has a locally stored voice profile, block 910. If the user has a local voice profile, it is loaded at block 915, and flow continues at decision block 950. If the user does not have a locally stored global user registry entry, the system queries the user for a login identifier and a password at block 900. If the user is valid, the travelling global user registry entry is retrieved at block 925, and flow continues at block 950. Otherwise, the user is treated as a user with standard (non-custom) processing, at block 945. Provided that the retrieval of the global user registry entry 800a is successful, block 950, the global user registry entry 800a is enabled at block 940 by extracting the general grammar additions 214a, context-specific grammar additions 212a, NLP database additions 218a, dialogue generation log additions 219a, user preferences 802, and remembered information 804. These "learned" adaptations are then used by the system, as discussed earlier with the method of FIGS 3A-3D.

In one embodiment, speech recognition and natural language processing may be used to interact with objects, such as help files (".hlp" files), World-Wide-Web ("WWW" or "web")

pages, or any other objects that have a context-sensitive voice-based interface.

FIG. 5 illustrates an exemplary Dialog Definition File (DDF) **500** which represents information necessary to associate the speech recognition and natural language processing to an internet object, such as a text or graphics file or, in the preferred embodiment, a web-page or help file. Although in its simplest embodiment the Dialog Definition File **500** consists of an object table **510**, the DDF may also contain additional context-specific grammar files **214** and additional entries for the natural language processing (NLP) database **218**, as illustrated in FIG. 5. The preferred embodiment of the DDF **500** includes an object table **510**, a context-specific grammar file **214**, a context-specific dictation model **217**, and a file containing entries to the natural language processing database **218**. These components may be compressed and combined into the DDF file **500** by any method known in the art, such as through Lempel-Ziv compression. The context-specific specific grammar file **214** and the natural language processing database **218** are as described in earlier sections. The object table **510** is a memory structure, such as a memory tree, chain or table, which associates an address of a resource with various actions, grammars, or entries in the NLP database **218**.

An exemplary embodiment of the object table **510** is illustrated in FIG. 6. FIG. 6 illustrates a memory table which may contain entry columns for: an object **520**, a Text-to-Speech (TTS) flag **522**, a text speech **524**, a use grammar flag **526**, an append grammar flag **528**, an "is yes/no?" flag, and "do yes" **532** and "do no" **534** actions. Each row in the table **540A-540*n*** would represent the grammar and speech related to an individual object. The exemplary embodiment would refer to objects **520** through a Universal Resource Locator (URL). A URL is a standard method of specifying the address of any resource on the Internet that is part of the

World-Wide-Web. As this standard is well known in the art for describing the location of Internet resources and objects, the details of URLs will therefore not be discussed herein. One advantage of URLs is that they can specify information in a large variety of object formats, including hypertext, graphical, database and other files, in addition to a number of object devices and communication protocols. However, as shown in FIG. 6, URLs and other method of specifying objects can be used.

When combined with the text speech **524**, the Text-to-Speech (TTS) flag **522** indicates whether an initial statement should be voiced over speaker **112** when the corresponding object is transferred. For example, when transferring the web page listed in the object column **520** of row **540A** (`http://www.our-pet-store.com`), the TTS flag **522** is marked, indicating the text speech **524**, "Hello, welcome to...," is to be voiced over speaker **112**.

In some embodiments, the utterance of the initial statement may be dependent on the dialogue generation log **219**. In these embodiments, the system first checks to see if the statement was made recently to a user, before re-voicing the statement. There are several advantages in doing this. By consulting the dialogue generation log **219**, a conversation can be made more intelligent by using the dialogue generation log **219** as a "conversational memory." Moreover, a conversational memory formed by the dialogue generation log **219** also acts as a "sanity check" to make sure conversations do not become repetitive.

The use of the dialogue generation log **219** is best illustrated by example. Suppose a user was examining a speech-enhanced pet-store web-site using the present embodiment. Initially, an object table **510** is transferred from the web-site to the user's computer system **100**. When transferring the web page listed in the object column **520**, the system notes that the TTS flag **522**

is marked, indicating the text speech **524**, "Hello, welcome to our pet store, would you like to see our dog specials?" Since this is the user's first visit to the web page, no context or statement-related entries are found in the dialogue generation log **219**, so the statement is to be voiced over speaker **112**. The user responds, "no," and decides to surf a different web page instead. Transparent to the user, the system records both statements in the dialogue generation log **219**. Moments later, the user presses the web-browser "back" key, returning to the original pet-store web page. At this time, the user returns to the web page, and again, the system notes that the TTS flag **522** is marked, indicating the text speech **524**, "Hello, welcome to our pet store, would you like to see our dog specials?" Since this is the user's subsequent visit to the web page, a statement-related entry is found in the dialogue generation log **219**. Since statement was recently voiced over the speaker, it is not voiced on again on a subsequent visit.

The next three object table **510** flags relate to the use of grammars associated with this object. The affirmative marking of the "use grammar" **526** or "append grammar" **528** flags indicate the presence of a content-specific grammar file **214** related to the indicated object. The marking of the "use grammar" flag **526** indicates that the new content-specific grammar file **214** replaces the existing content-specific grammar file, and the existing file is disabled. The "append grammar" flag **528** indicates that the new content-specific grammar file should be enabled concurrently with the existing content-specific grammar file.

Lastly, the remaining column entries relate to a "yes/no" grammar structure. If the "Is yes/no?" flag **530** is marked, then a standard "yes/no" grammar is enabled. When a standard "yes/no" grammar is enabled, affirmative commands spoken to the computer result in the computer executing the command indicated in the "Do Yes" entry **532**. Similarly, a negative

command spoken to the computer results in the computer executing the command indicated in the "Do No" entry **534**. The entries in the "Do Yes" **532** and "Do No" **534** columns may either be commands or pointers to commands imbedded in the NLP Database **218**. For example, as shown in row **540B**, the "Is Yes/No?" flag is marked. An affirmative answer, such as "yes," given to the computer, would result in executing the corresponding command in the "Do Yes" entry **532**; in this specific case, the entry is the number "210," a reference to the 210th command in the NLP database. An answer of "no" would result in the computer executing the 211th command in the NLP database.

Turning now to FIG. 7A, a method and system of providing speech and voice commands to objects, such as a computer reading a help file or browsing the World-Wide-Web, is illustrated. The method of FIGS. 7A-7D may be used in conjunction with the method of FIGS 3A-3D and FIG. 10. In block **602**, an object location is provided to a help file reader or World-Wide-Web browser. A help file reader/browser is a program used to examine hypertext documents that are written to help users accomplish tasks or solve problems, and is well known in the art. The web browser is a program used to navigate through the Internet, and is well known in the art. Block **602**, which providing an object location to the browser, can be as simple as a user clicking on a program "help" menu item, manually typing in a URL, or having a user select a "link" at a chosen web-site. It also may be the result of a voiced command as described earlier with reference to the action associated with each entry in the NLP database **218**. Given the object location, the computer must decide on whether it can resolve object location specified, at block **604**. This resolution process is a process well known in the art. If the computer is unable to resolve the object location or internet address, an error message is displayed in the

browser window, at block **605**, and the system is returned to its initial starting state **600**. If the object location or Internet address is resolved, the computer retrieves the object at block **606**. For a networked object, for example, a web browser sends the web-site a request to for the web page, at block **606**. For a help file application, the help reader reads the help file off of storage media **108**, at block **606**.

A decision is made, depending upon whether the object is retrieved, at block **608**. If the object cannot be retrieved, an error message is displayed in the browser window, at block **605**, and the system is returned to its initial starting state **600**. If the object is retrieved, it is displayed in the help-reader or web-site browser, as appropriate, at block **610**.

In decision block **612**, the computer **100** determines whether the DDF file **500** corresponding to the object is already present on the computer **100**. If the DDF file is present, the flow proceeds to FIG. 7C, if not the flow proceeds to FIG. 7B.

Moving to FIG. 7B, if the DDF file **500** is not present, the computer examines whether the DDF file **500** location is encoded within the object. For example, the DDF file location could be encoded within web page HyperText Markup Language (HTML) as a URL. (Note that HTML is well known in the art, and the details of the language will therefore not be discussed herein.) Encoding DDF file location within HTML code may be done either through listing the DDF file location in an initial HTML meta-tag such as:

```
<meta DDF= "http://www.our-pet-store.com/ConverseIt.ddf">
```

or directly through a scripting tag written into the variation of HTML supported by the browser,

```
<!--
      <DDF= "http://www.our-pet-store.com/ConverseIt.ddf">
-->
```

If the DDF file location information is encoded within the web page, the location's Internet address is resolved, at block **616**, and the computer requests transfer of the DDF file **500**, at block **626**. An equivalent encoding scheme could be used within help file hypertext.

Alternatively, if the DDF file **500** location is not encoded within the object, there are several alternate places that it may be stored. It may be stored in a pre-defined location at a web-site, such as a certain file location in the root directory, or at a different centralized location, such as another Internet server or the storage medium **108** of FIG. 1. Blocks **618** and **620** test for these possibilities. Block **618** determines whether the DDF file is located at the web-site. At block **618**, the computer sends query to the web-site inquiring about the presence of the DDF file **500**. If the DDF file **500** is present at the web-site, the computer requests transfer of the DDF file **500**, at block **626**. If the DDF file **500** is not located at the web-site, the computer queries the centralized location about the presence of a DDF file for the web-site, at block **620**. If the DDF file is present at the web-site, the computer requests transfer of the DDF file, at block **626**. If the DDF file **500** cannot be found, the existing components of any present DDF file, such as the object table **510**, context-specific dictation model **217**, NLP database **218** associated with the object, and context-specific grammar **214** for any previously-viewed object, are deactivated in block **622**. Furthermore, the object is treated as a non-voice-activated object, and only standard grammar files are used, at block **624**. Standard grammar files are the grammar files existing on the system excluding any grammars associated with the content-specific grammar file associated with the object.

If the DDF file **500** is requested at block **626**, and its transfer is unsuccessful, any existing components of any present DDF file **500** are deactivated, at block **622**, and the web-site is treated

as a non-voice-activated object, and only standard grammar files are used, at block **624**.

If the DDF file **500** is requested at block **626** and its transfer is successful at block **628**, it replaces any prior DDF file, at block **630**. Any components of the DDF file **500**, such as the object table **510**, context-specific-grammar files **214**, context-specific-dictation models **217**, and NLP database **218** are extracted at block **632**. A similar technique may be used for obtaining the software necessary to implement the method illustrated in FIGS. 3A-3D, comprising the functional elements of FIG. 2.

The flow moves to FIG. 7C. The object table **510** is read into memory by the computer in block **634**. If the object is present in the site object table **510**, as determined by block **636**, it will be represented by a row **540A-540*n*** of the table, as shown in FIG. 6. Each row of the object table represents the speech-interactions available to a user for that particular object. If no row corresponding to the object exists, then no-speech interaction exists for the web page, and processing ends.

If the object location is present in the site object table **510**, as determined by block **636**, the computer checks if the TTS flag **522** is marked, to determine whether a text speech **524** is associated with the web-page, at block **638**. If there is a text speech **524**, a decision must be made on whether it is appropriate to play the spoken statement **639**. For example, if a user was queried, "Would you like to hear about the history of Mars?" in the past five minutes, it would be inappropriate, and probably annoying, to ask the user the same question again. In making such a determination, the system checks whether the statement has been made to the user recently by examining the dialogue generation log **219**.

An individual user may be matched with a statement or statement context within a recent

interval. Suppose the system asked, "Do you own a cat?" and the user replied, "No, I hate cats." The conversation would be recorded in the dialogue generation log **219**, noting that the context of the conversation is about cats. On a subsequent visit to a pet-store web-site, the system notes that the TTS flag **522** is marked, indicating the text speech **524**, "Hello, welcome to our pet store, would you like to see our cat specials?" Since the text-to-speech statement is an inquiry about cats, the system performs a check in the dialogue generation log 219 to see if there are past conversations with a context **1108** of "cat." The context of "cat" is located, and the system notes that the user responded "no," therefore the user does not own a cat. Consequently, the system realizes that a negative match has been made, and it would be inappropriate to voice the question to the user.

Thus, since dialogue generation log entries **1112** are time dependent, they must be kept up-to-date by the system, and old entries should be culled and removed on a periodic basis. After all, in the case of the above example, it is possible that the user eventually acquires a cat. Old entries may be removed after a certain time-period expires, or after the dialogue generation log **219** reaches a specific size. Dialogue generation log entries **1112** for each user can be removed on a first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis, so that older entries are removed before more recent entries.

If it is appropriate, the statement is voiced at block **640**, and flow continues on to FIG 7D. If there is a context-specific grammar file associated with the object, as determined by decision block **642**, it is enabled at block **644**, and then the NLP database **218** is enabled at block **646**. If no context-specific grammar file is associated with the object, only the NLP database **218** is enabled at block **646**. Once the NLP database is enabled **646**, the system behaves as shown in FIG. 3A-3C, as described above.

In summary, the present embodiment provides a method and system for an object interactive user-interface for a computer. By the use of context-specific grammars that are tied to internet-objects through a Dialog Definition File, the present embodiment decreases speech recognition time and increases the user's ability to communicate with local and networked objects, such as help files or web-pages, in a conversational style. Adaptive updating of the various grammars and the NLP database, the present embodiment further increases interactive efficiency. The adaptive updates can be incorporated into global user registry entries that can be stored locally and remotely, to allow users access to the global user registry entries at various locations.

The previous description of the embodiments is provided to enable any person skilled in the art to make or use the present invention. The various modifications to these embodiments will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, and the generic principles defined herein may be applied to other embodiments without the use of inventive faculty. Thus, the present invention is not intended to be limited to the embodiments shown herein, but is to be accorded the widest scope consistent with the principles and novel features disclosed herein.

I CLAIM:

CLAIMS

1. A method for interacting with an object via a computer using utterances, the method comprising:

retrieving an object table associated with the object;

searching the object table for a matching entry for the object;

locating an action associated with the matching entry, if the matching entry is found in the object table;

determining whether the action associated with the matching entry is appropriate;

performing the action associated with the matching entry, if the action is deemed appropriate.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein the action associated with the matching entry is voicing a text statement.

3. The method of claim 2 wherein the process of determining whether the action associated with the matching entry is appropriate further comprises:

identifying a context of the voiced text statement associated with the matching entry;

searching a log containing log entries with context and timestamp information to locate matching log entries with the same context as the voiced text statement;

determining whether the voiced text statement is appropriate based on the timestamp of the matching log entries.

4. The method of claim 2 wherein the process of determining whether the action associated with the matching entry is appropriate further comprises:

searching a log containing log entries with statement and timestamp information to locate matching log entries with the same voiced text statement;

determining whether the voiced text statement is appropriate based on the timestamp of the matching log entries.

5. The method of claim 3 or 4 wherein the object table is read from a web-site.

6. The method of claim 3 or 4 wherein the object table is read from a location that stores object tables for multiple objects.

7. A method for interacting with an object via a computer using utterances, the method comprising:

searching a context-specific grammar file for a matching phrase for the utterance;

searching a general grammar file for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the context-specific grammar file;

searching a dictation grammar for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the general grammar file;

searching a context-specific dictation model for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the dictation grammar file;

searching a database for a matching entry for the matching phrase; and

performing an action associated with the matching entry and saving the utterances to a log file if the matching entry is found in the database.

8. The method of claim 7 the log is a dialogue generation log.

9. The method of claim 8 further comprising:

replacing at least one word in the matching phrase prior to the searching the database.

10. The method of claim 9 wherein the replacing the at least one word comprises substituting a wildcard for the at least one word.

11. The method of claim 10 wherein the replacing at least one word comprises substituting a proper name for the at least one word.

12. The method of claim 11 further comprising:

text formatting the matching phrase prior to the searching of the database.

13. The method of claim 12 further comprising:

weighting individual words in the matching phrase according to a relative significance of the individual words prior to the searching of the database.

14. The method of claim 13 further comprising:

updating a global user registry entry with the dialogue generation log with utterances spoken by a user.

15. The method of claim 13 further comprising:

updating the global user registry entry with at least one of the database, the context-specific grammar file and the general grammar file with the matching phrase if the matching entry is not found in the database.

16. The method of claim 15 further comprising:

generating a confidence values for the matching entry;

comparing the confidence value with a threshold value;

determining whether a required number of words from the matching phrase are present in the matching entry;

determining the utterance has been spoken before by examining the dialogue generation

log; and

prompting a user whether the matching entry is a correct interpretation of the utterance if the required number of words from the matching phrase are not present in the matching entry, nor present in the dialogue generation log.

17. The method of claim 16 further comprising:

prompting a user for additional information if the matching entry is not a correct interpretation of the utterance.

18. The method of claim 17 further comprising:

updating at least one of the database, the context-specific grammar file, the general grammar file, and the dialogue generation log with the additional information.

19. A system for interacting with a computer using utterances, the system comprising:

a speech processor for searching a context-specific grammar file for a matching phrase for the utterance, for searching a general grammar file for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the context-specific grammar file, for searching a dictation grammar for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the general grammar file, and for searching a context-specific dictation model if the matching phrase is not found in the dictation grammar;

a natural language processor for searching a database for a matching entry for the matching phrase and for searching a dialogue generation log for a matching log entry for the utterance; and

an application interface for performing an action associated with the matching entry if the matching entry is found in the database and the action is appropriate if the matching log entry is found in the dialogue generation log.

20. A computer readable medium encoded with executable program code, the code comprising:

retrieving an object table associated with the object;

searching the object table for a matching entry for the object;

locating an action associated with the matching entry, if the matching entry is found in the object table;

determining whether the action associated with the matching entry is appropriate;

performing the action associated with the matching entry, if the action is deemed appropriate.

21. The computer readable medium of claim 20 wherein the action associated with the matching entry is voicing a text statement.

22. The computer readable medium of claim 21 wherein the process of determining whether the action associated with the matching entry is appropriate further comprises:

identifying a context of the voiced text statement associated with the matching entry;

searching a log containing log entries with context and timestamp information to locate matching log entries with the same context as the voiced text statement;

determining whether the voiced text statement is appropriate based on the timestamp of the matching log entries.

23. The computer readable medium of claim 21 wherein the process of determining whether the action associated with the matching entry is appropriate further comprises:

searching a log containing log entries with statement and timestamp information to locate matching log entries with the same voiced text statement;

determining whether the voiced text statement is appropriate based on the timestamp of the matching log entries.

24. The computer readable medium of claim 22 or 23 wherein the object table is read from a web-site.

25. The computer readable medium of claim 22 or 23 wherein the object table is read from a location that stores object tables for multiple objects.

26. A computer readable medium encoded with executable program code, the code comprising:

searching a context-specific grammar file for a matching phrase for the utterance;

searching a general grammar file for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the context-specific grammar file;

searching a dictation grammar for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the general grammar file;

searching a context-specific dictation model for the matching phrase if the matching phrase is not found in the dictation grammar file;

searching a database for a matching entry for the matching phrase; and

performing an action associated with the matching entry and saving the utterances to a log file if the matching entry is found in the database.

27. The computer readable medium of claim 26 wherein the log is a dialogue generation log.

28. The computer readable medium of claim 27 further comprising:

replacing at least one word in the matching phrase prior to the searching the database.

29. The computer readable medium of claim 28 wherein the replacing the at least one word comprises substituting a wildcard for the at least one word.

30. The computer readable medium of claim 29 wherein the replacing at least one word

comprises substituting a proper name for the at least one word.

31. The computer readable medium of claim 30 further comprising:

text formatting the matching phrase prior to the searching of the database.

32. The computer readable medium of claim 31 further comprising:

weighting individual words in the matching phrase according to a relative significance of the individual words prior to the searching of the database.

33. The computer readable medium of claim 32 further comprising:

updating a global user registry entry with the dialogue generation log with utterances spoken by a user.

34. The computer readable medium of claim 32 further comprising:

updating the global user registry entry with at least one of the database, the context-specific grammar file and the general grammar file with the matching phrase if the matching entry is not found in the database.

35. The computer readable medium of claim 34 further comprising:

generating a confidence values for the matching entry;

comparing the confidence value with a threshold value;

determining whether a required number of words from the matching phrase are present in the matching entry;

determining the utterance has been spoken before by examining the dialogue generation log; and

prompting a user whether the matching entry is a correct interpretation of the utterance if the required number of words from the matching phrase are not present in the matching entry, nor

present in the dialogue generation log.

36. The computer readable medium of claim 35 further comprising:

prompting a user for additional information if the matching entry is not a correct interpretation of the utterance.

37. The computer readable medium of claim 36 further comprising:

updating at least one of the database, the context-specific grammar file, the general grammar file, and the dialogue generation log with the additional information.

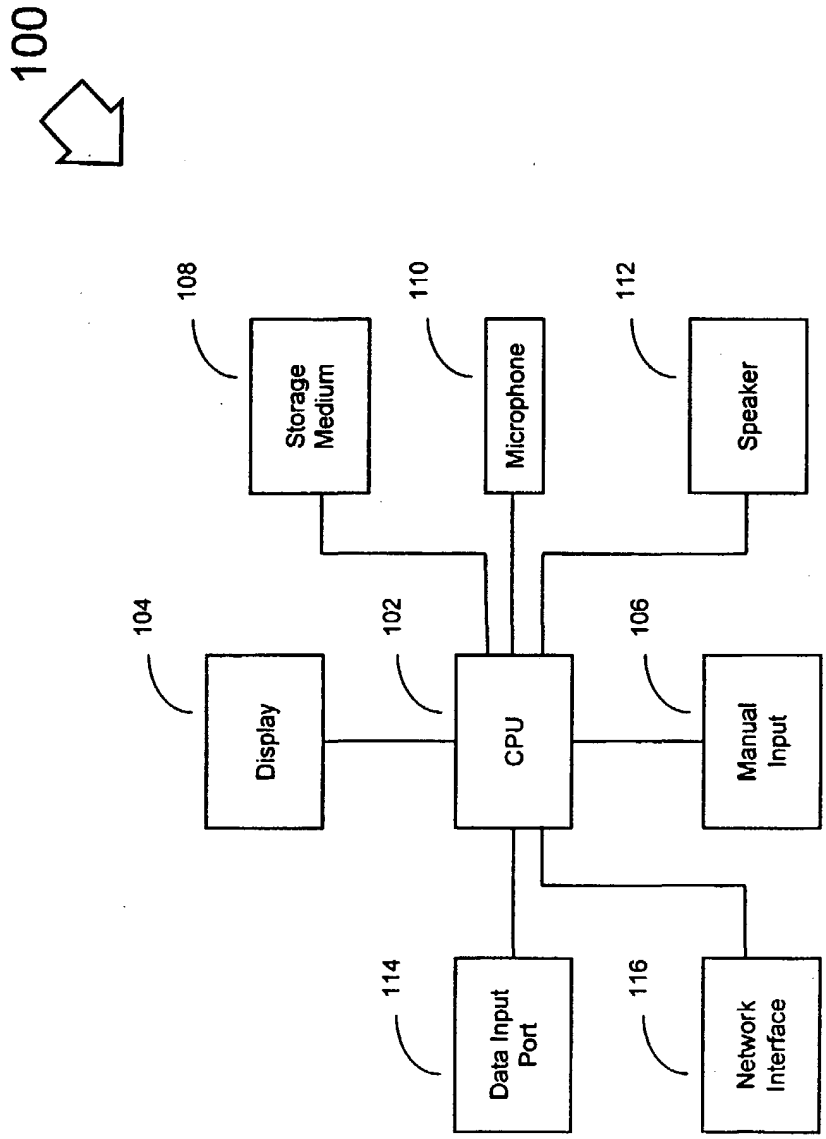

100
108
Storage Medium
110
Microphone
112
Speaker
104
Display
102
CPU
106
Manual Input
114
Data Input Port
116
Network Interface

FIG. 1

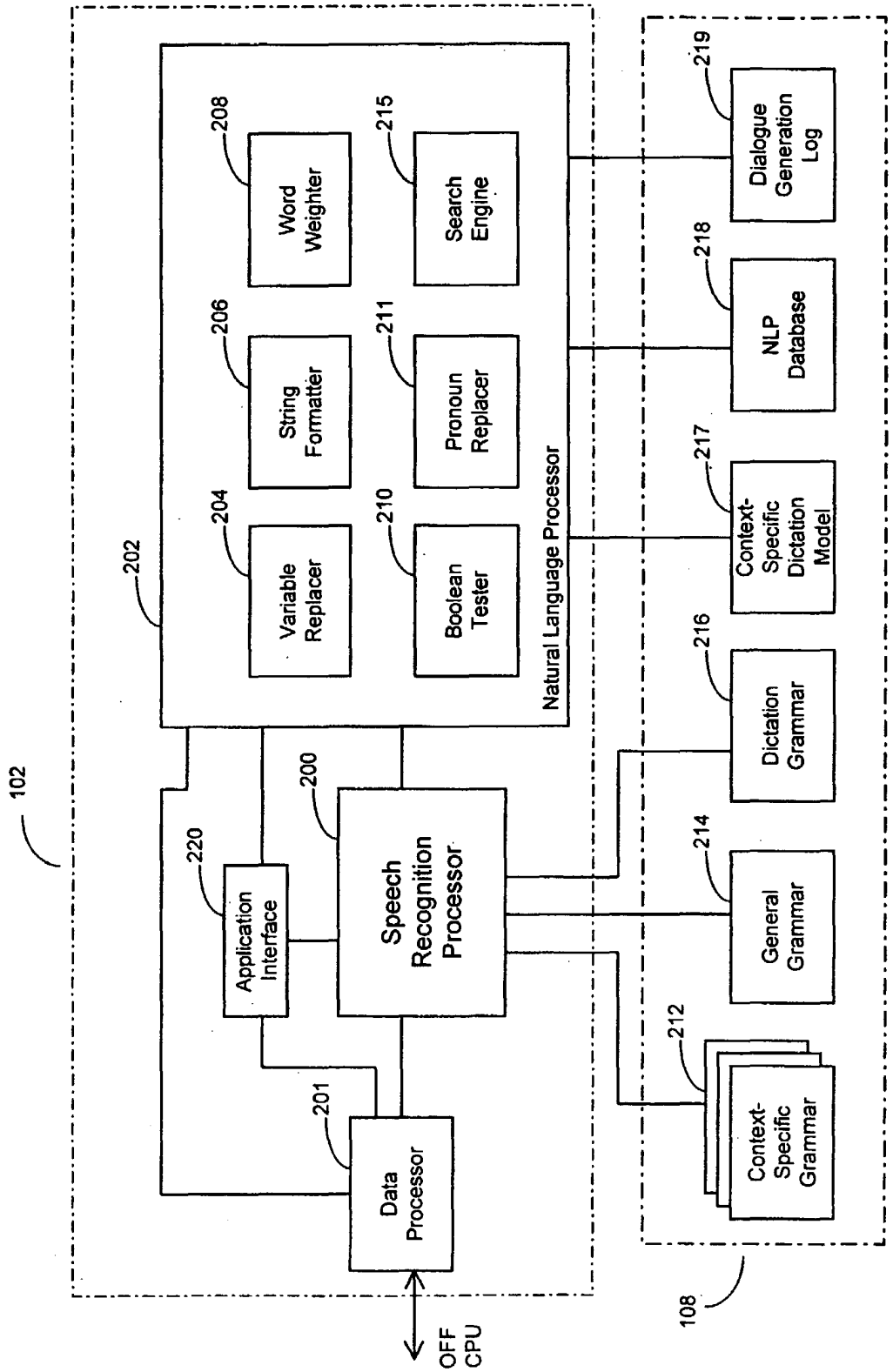

102
202
Natural Language Processor
208
Word Weighter
215
Search Engine
206
String Formatter
211
Pronoun Replacer
204
Variable Replacer
210
Boolean Tester
200
Speech Recognition Processor
220
Application Interface
201
Data Processor
OFF CPU
219
Dialogue Generation Log
218
NLP Database
217
Context-Specific Dictation Model
216
Dictation Grammar
214
General Grammar
212
Context-Specific Grammar
108

FIG. 2

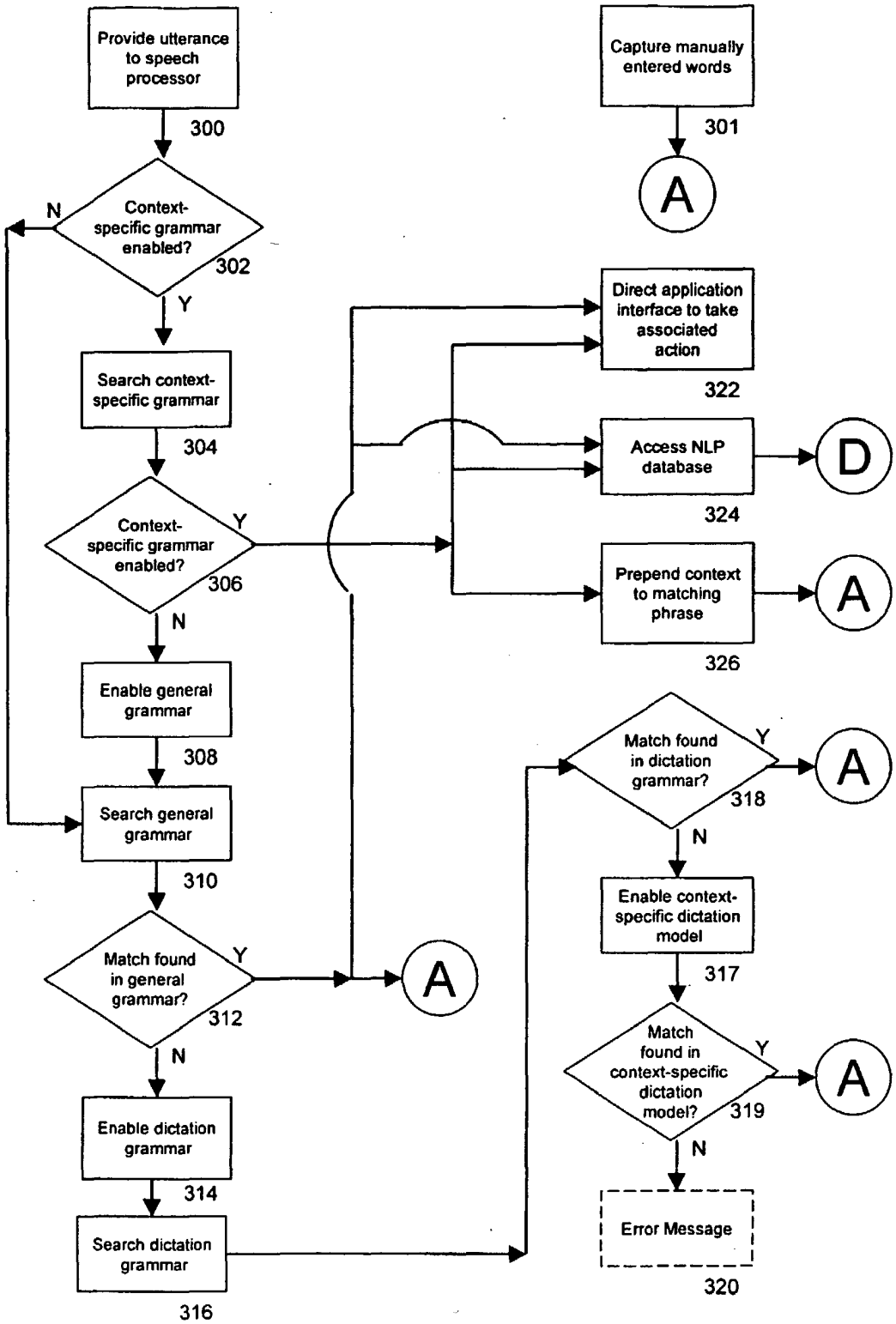

Provide utterance to speech processor
300
Context-specific grammar enabled?
302
N
Y
Search context-specific grammar
304
Context-specific grammar enabled?
306
Y
N
Enable general grammar
308
Search general grammar
310
Match found in general grammar?
312
Y
N
Enable dictation grammar
314
Search dictation grammar
316
A
Capture manually entered words
301
A
Direct application interface to take associated action
322
Access NLP database
324
D
Prepend context to matching phrase
326
A
Match found in dictation grammar?
318
Y
N
A
Enable context-specific dictation model
317
Match found in context-specific dictation model?
319
Y
N
A
Error Message
320

FIG. 3A

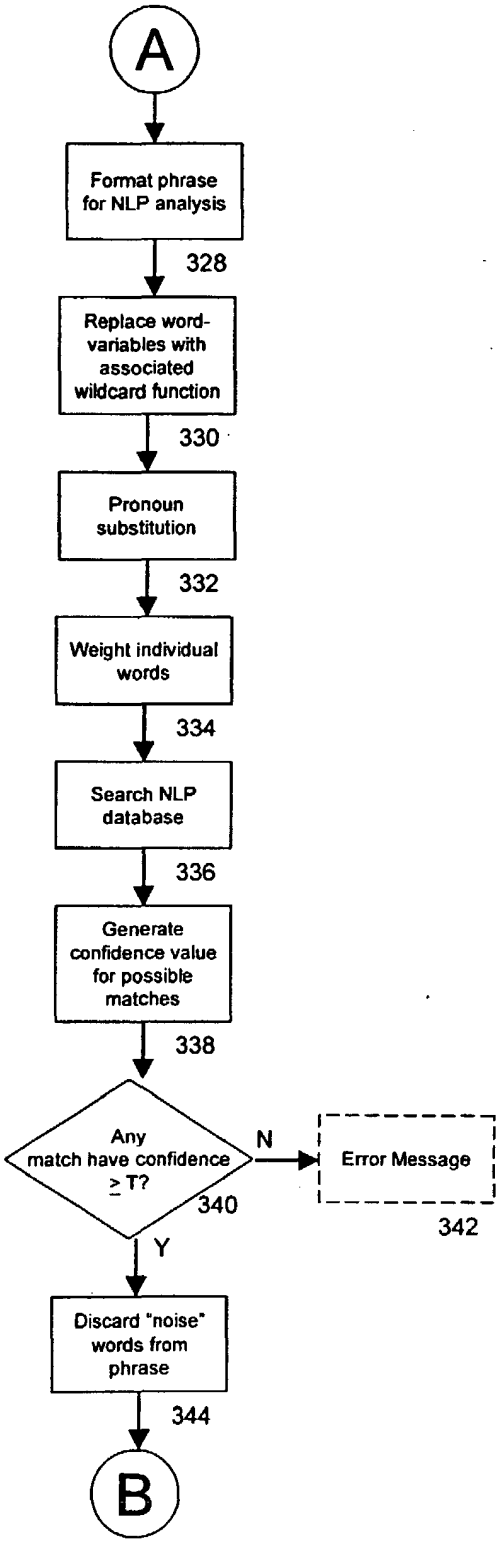

A
Format phrase for NLP analysis
328
Replace word-variables with associated wildcard function
330
Pronoun substitution
332
Weight individual words
334
Search NLP database
336
Generate confidence value for possible matches
338
Any match have confidence ≥ T?
N
Error Message
342
340
Y
Discard "noise" words from phrase
344
B

FIG. 3B

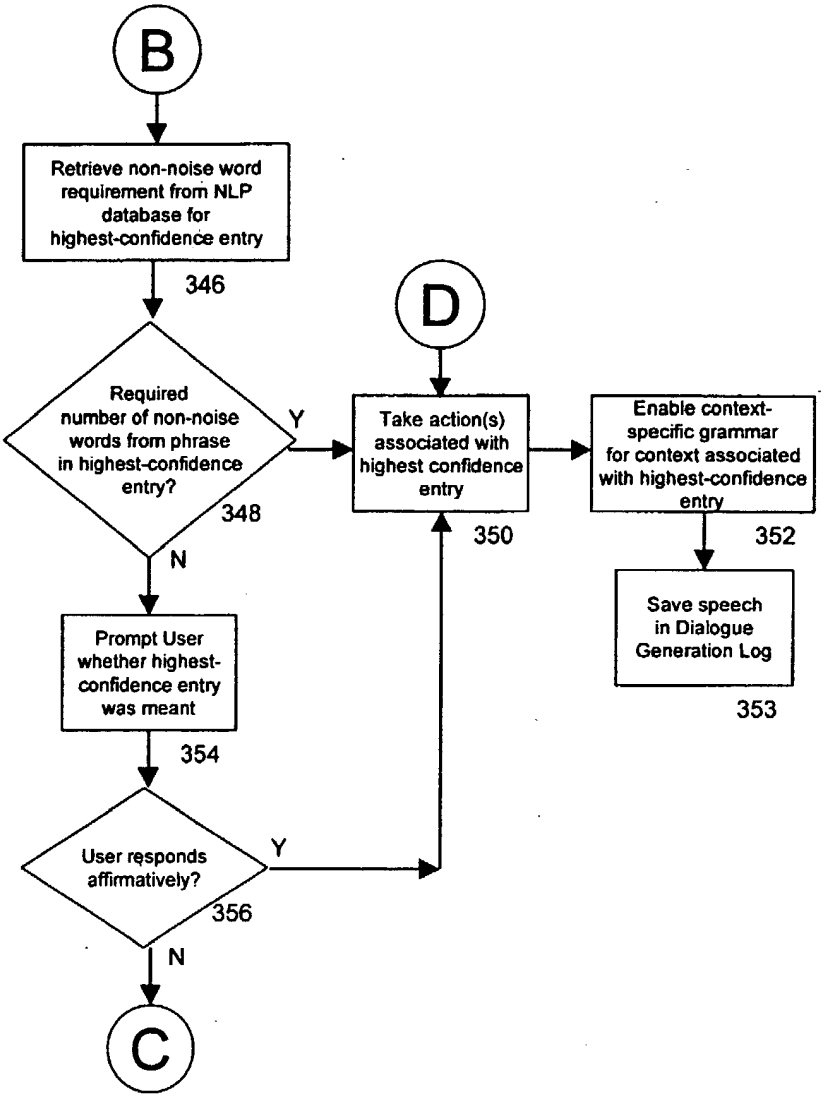

B
Retrieve non-noise word requirement from NLP database for highest-confidence entry
346
Required number of non-noise words from phrase in highest-confidence entry?
348
Y
N
D
Take action(s) associated with highest confidence entry
350
Enable context-specific grammar for context associated with highest-confidence entry
352
Save speech in Dialogue Generation Log
353
Prompt User whether highest-confidence entry was meant
354
User responds affirmatively?
356
Y
N
C

FIG. 3C

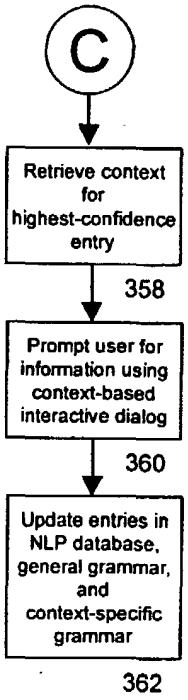

C
Retrieve context for highest-confidence entry
358
Prompt user for information using context-based interactive dialog
360
Update entries in NLP database, general grammar, and context-specific grammar
362

FIG. 3D

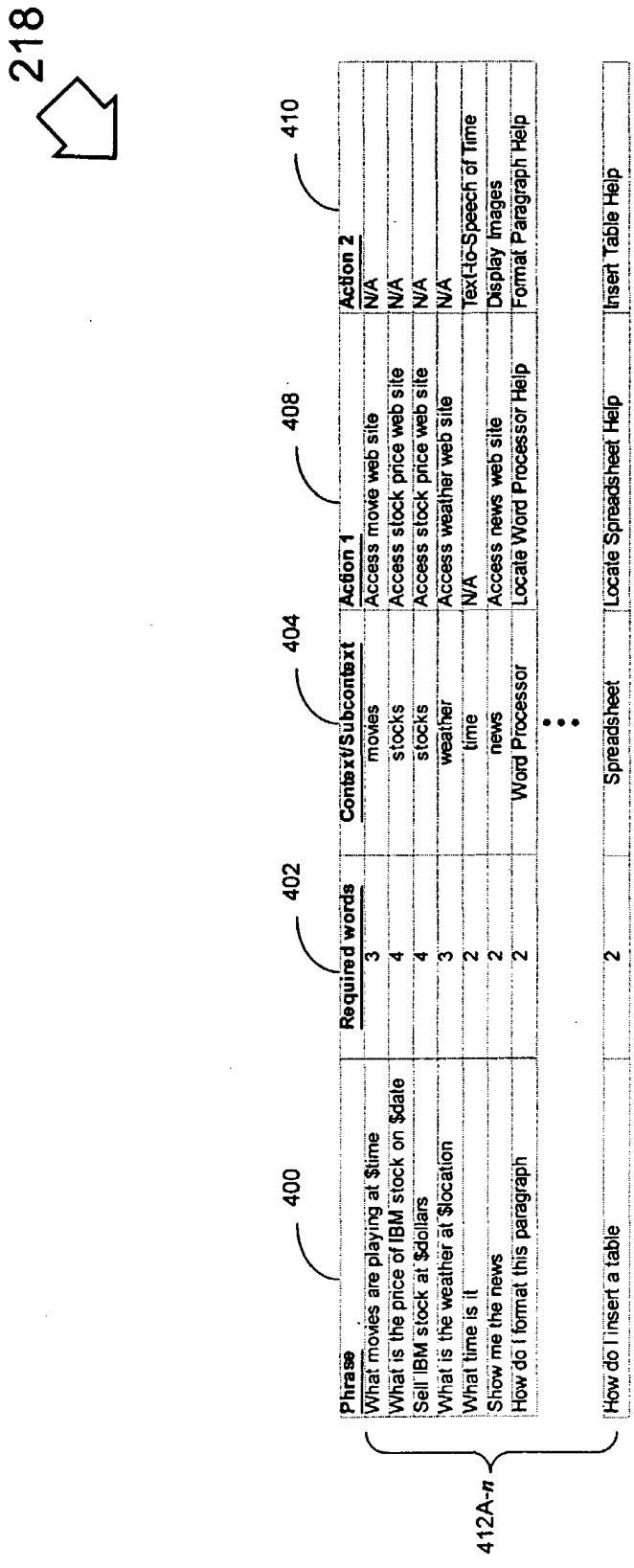

218
400
402
404
408
410
412A-n
Phrase
Required words
Context/Subcontext
Action 1
Action 2
What movies are playing at $time
3
movies
Access movie web site
N/A
What is the price of IBM stock on $date
4
stocks
Access stock price web site
N/A
Sell IBM stock at $dollars
4
stocks
Access stock price web site
N/A
What is the weather at $location
3
weather
Access weather web site
N/A
What time is it
2
time
N/A
Text-to-Speech of Time
Show me the news
2
news
Access news web site
Display Images
How do I format this paragraph
2
Word Processor
Locate Word Processor Help
Format Paragraph Help
How do I insert a table
2
Spreadsheet
Locate Spreadsheet Help
Insert Table Help

FIG. 4

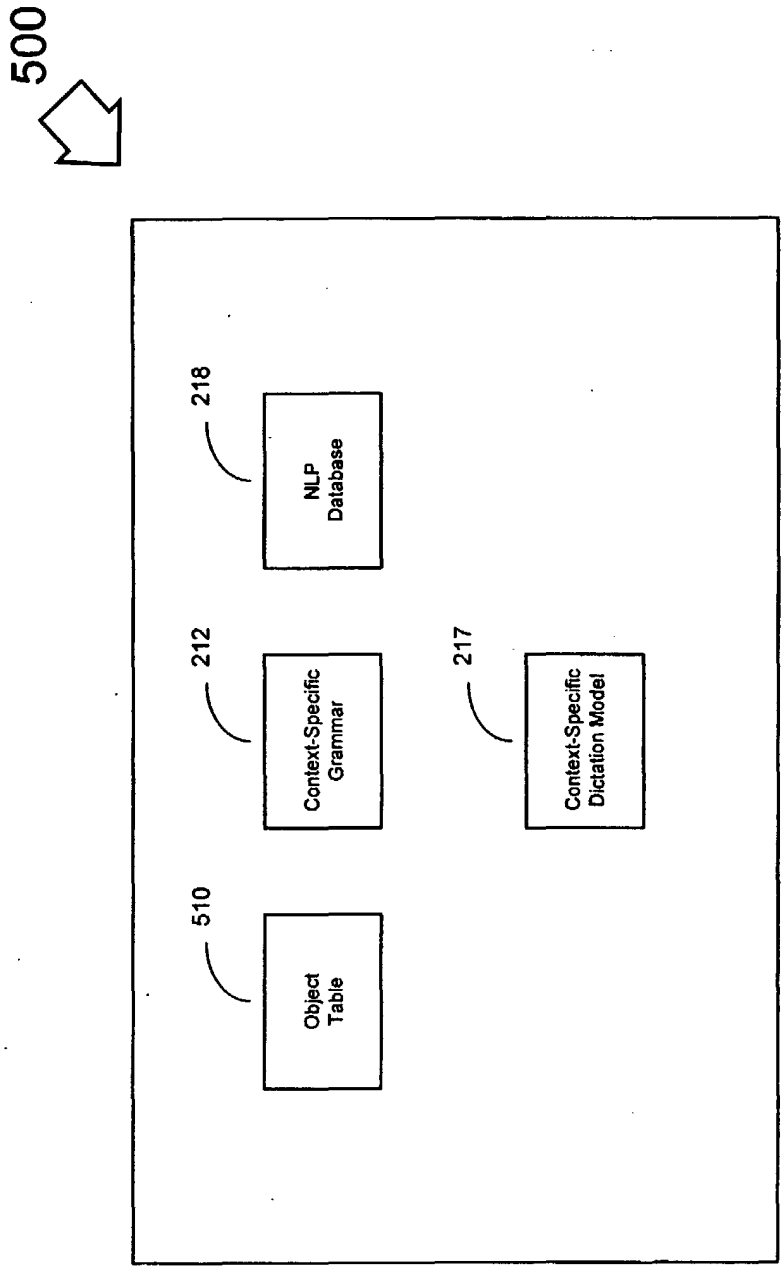

500
218
NLP Database
212
Context-Specific Grammar
217
Context-Specific Dictation Model
510
Object Table

FIG. 5

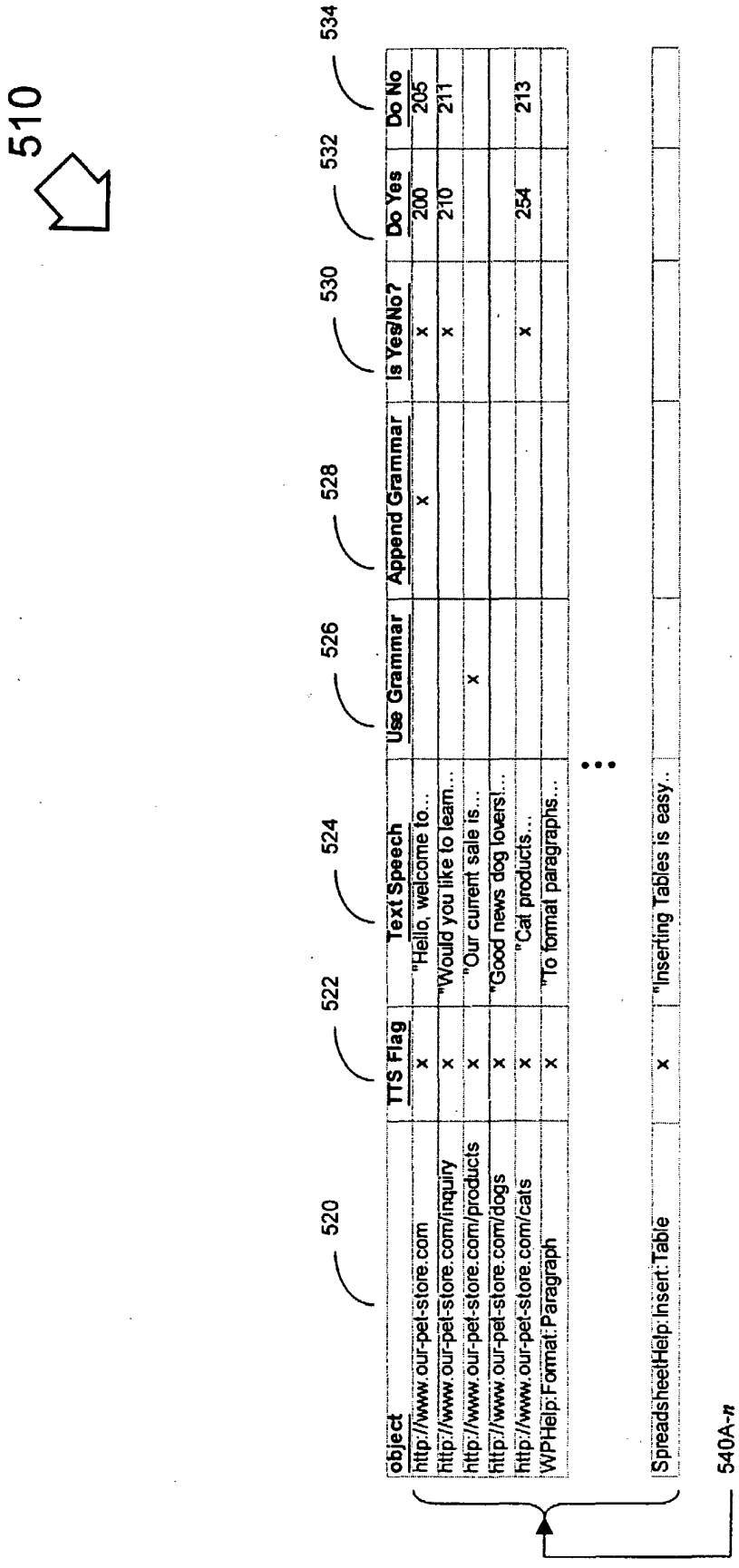

510
520
522
524
526
528
530
532
534
object
TTS Flag
Text:Speech
Use Grammar
Append Grammar
Is Yes/No?
Do Yes
Do No
http://www.our-pet-store.com
x
"Hello, welcome to...
x
200
205
http://www.our-pet-store.com/inquiry
x
"Would you like to learn...
x
210
211
http://www.our-pet-store.com/products
x
"Our current sale is...
x
http://www.our-pet-store.com/dogs
x
"Good news dog lovers!...
http://www.our-pet-store.com/cats
x
"Cat products...
x
254
213
WPHelp:Format:Paragraph
x
"To format paragraphs...
SpreadsheetHelp:Insert:Table
x
"Inserting Tables is easy..
540A-n

FIG. 6

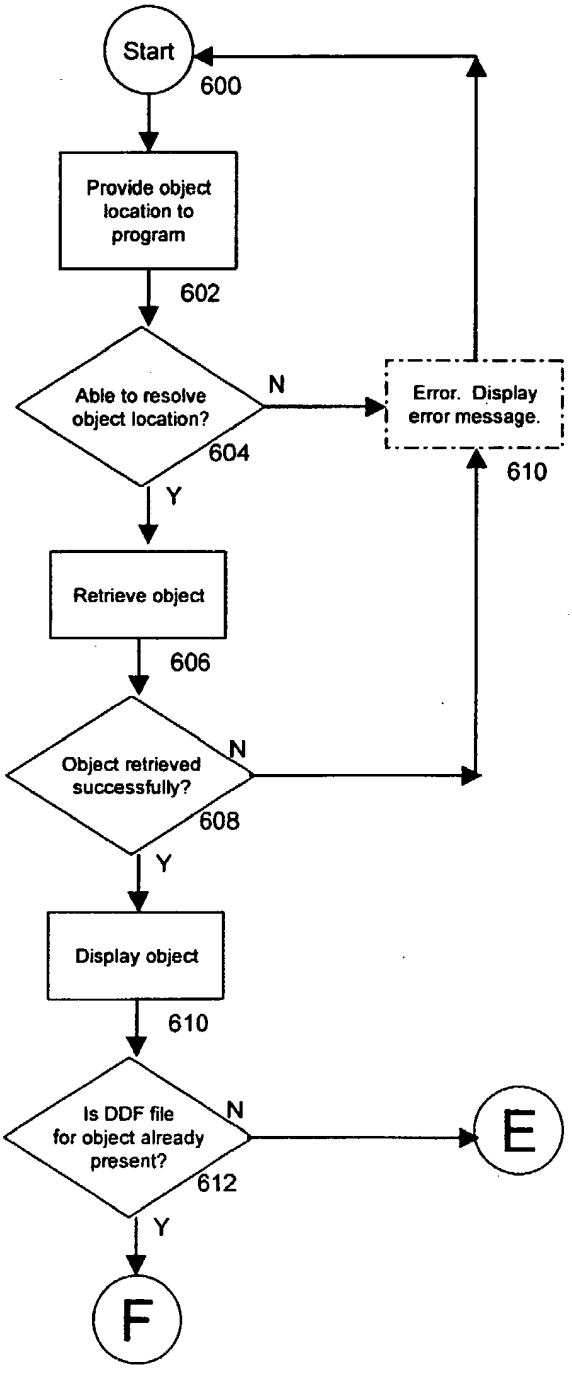

Start
600
Provide object location to program
602
Able to resolve object location?
604
N
Error. Display error message.
610
Y
Retrieve object
606
Object retrieved successfully?
608
N
Y
Display object
610
Is DDF file for object already present?
612
N
E
Y
F

FIG. 7A

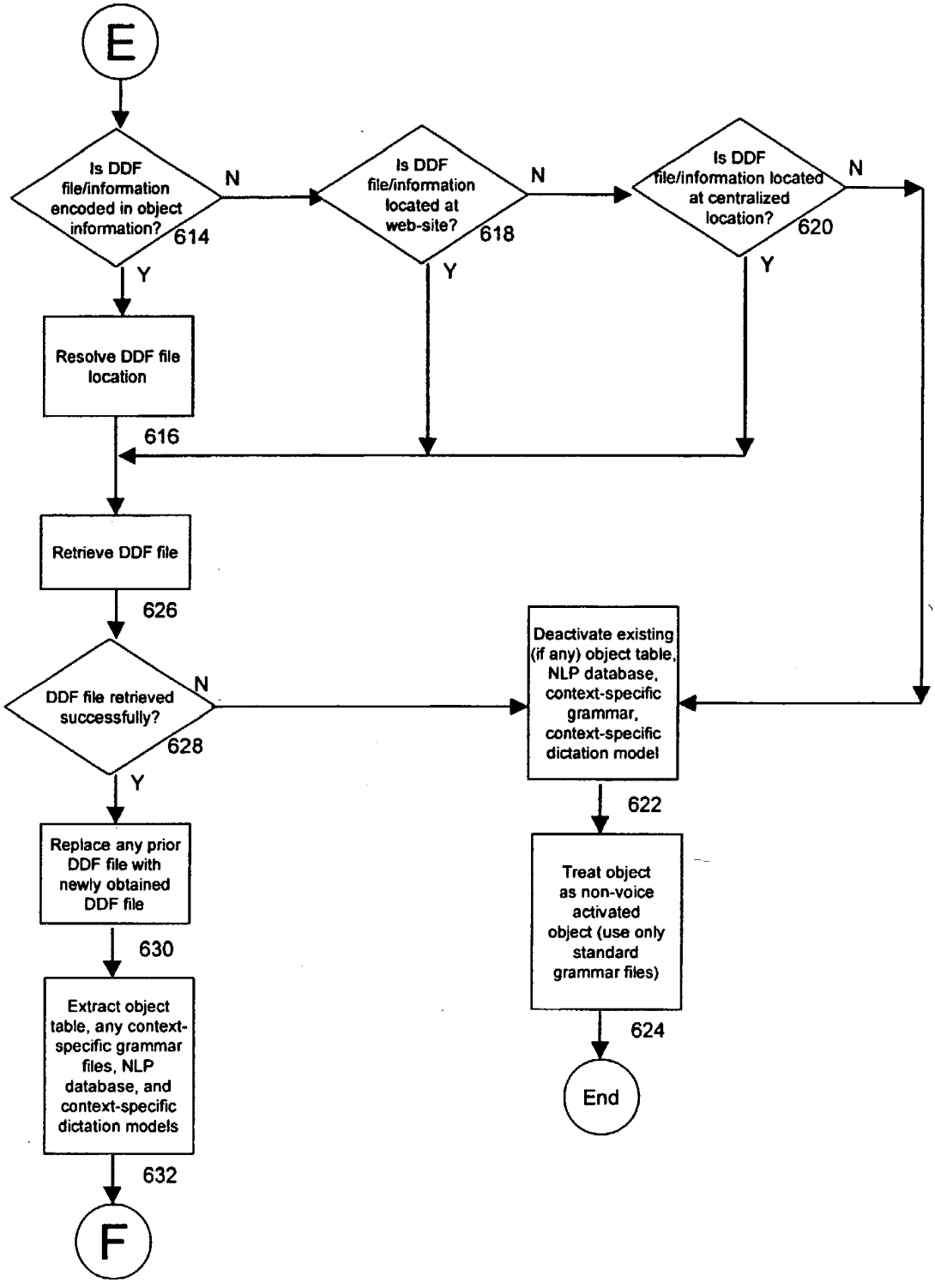

E
Is DDF file/information encoded in object information?
614
N
Y
Is DDF file/information located at web-site?
618
N
Y
Is DDF file/information located at centralized location?
620
N
Y
Resolve DDF file location
616
Retrieve DDF file
626
DDF file retrieved successfully?
628
N
Y
Deactivate existing (if any) object table, NLP database, context-specific grammar, context-specific dictation model
622
Treat object as non-voice activated object (use only standard grammar files)
624
End
Replace any prior DDF file with newly obtained DDF file
630
Extract object table, any context-specific grammar files, NLP database, and context-specific dictation models
632
F

FIG. 7B

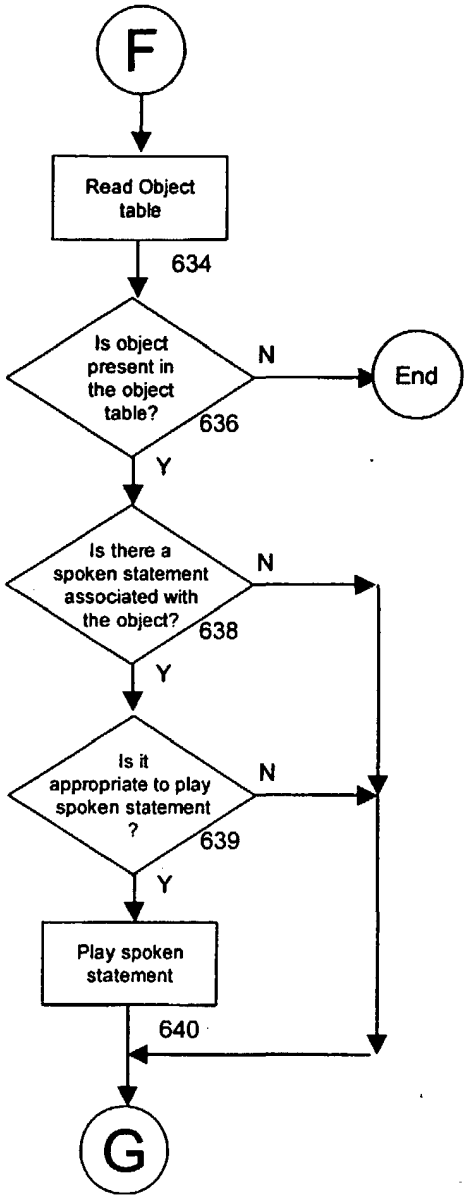

F
Read Object table
634
Is object present in the object table?
N
End
636
Y
Is there a spoken statement associated with the object?
N
638
Y
Is it appropriate to play spoken statement ?
N
639
Y
Play spoken statement
640
G

FIG. 7C

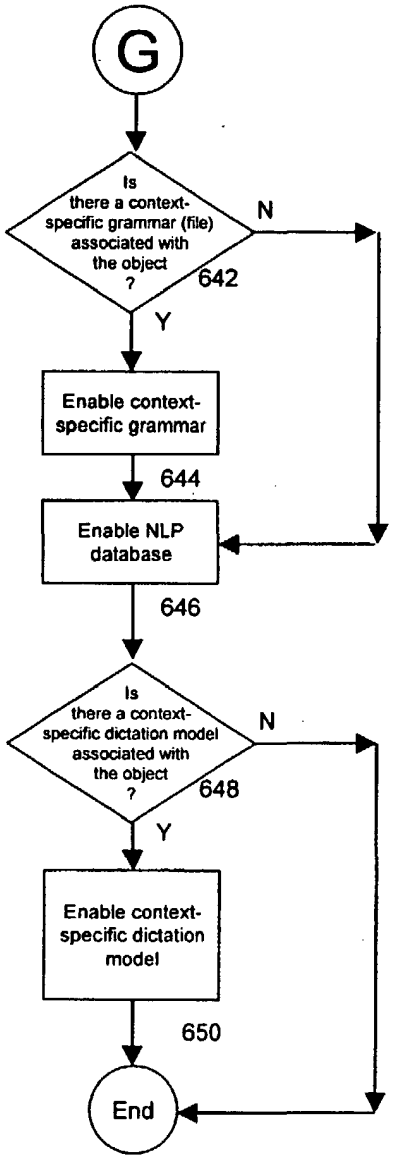

G
Is there a context-specific grammar (file) associated with the object ?
642
N
Y
Enable context-specific grammar
644
Enable NLP database
646
Is there a context-specific dictation model associated with the object ?
648
N
Y
Enable context-specific dictation model
650
End

FIG. 7D

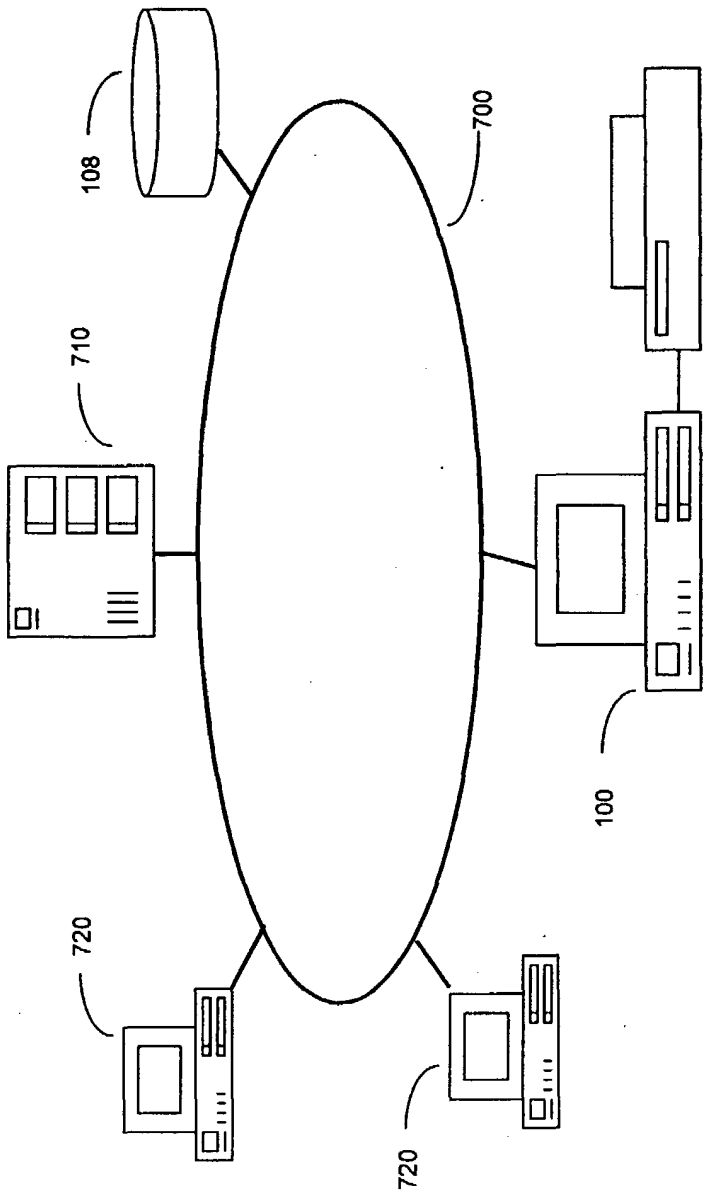


FIG. 8

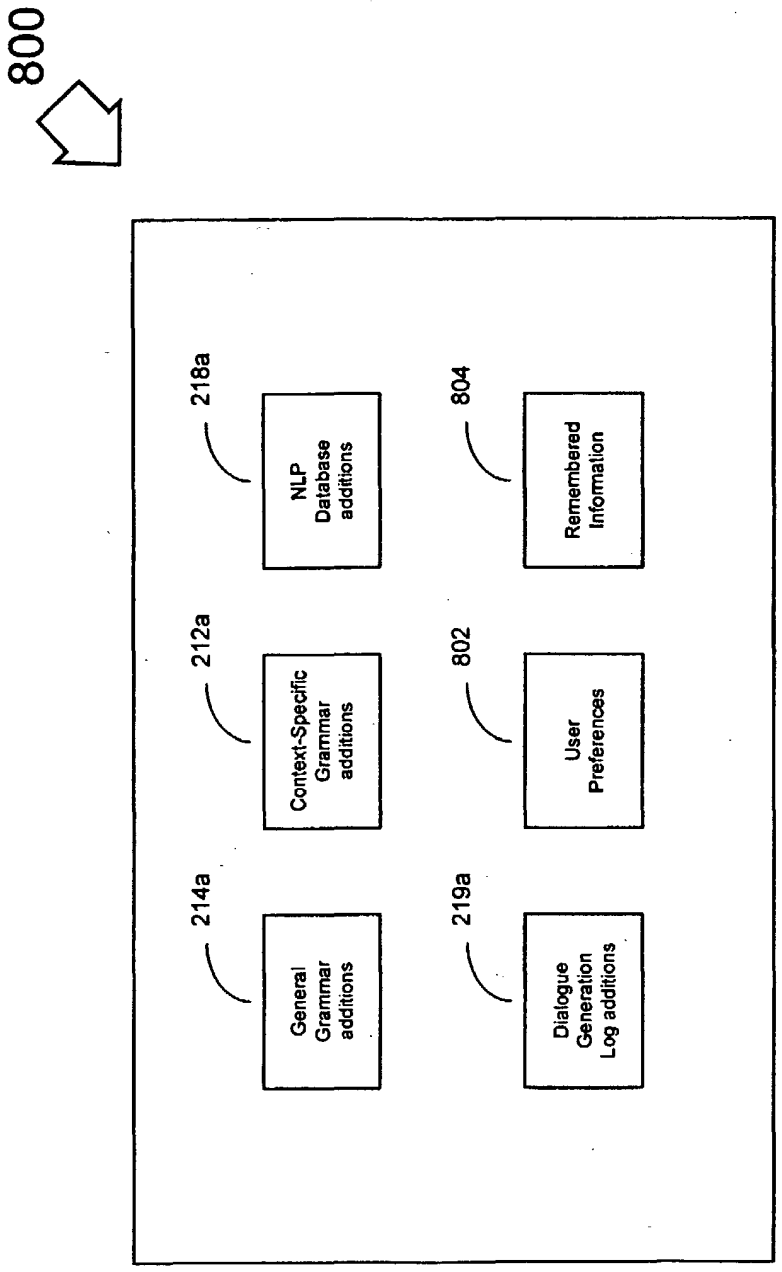

800
218a
NLP Database additions
804
Remembered Information
212a
Context-Specific Grammar additions
802
User Preferences
214a
General Grammar additions
219a
Dialogue Generation Log additions

FIG. 9

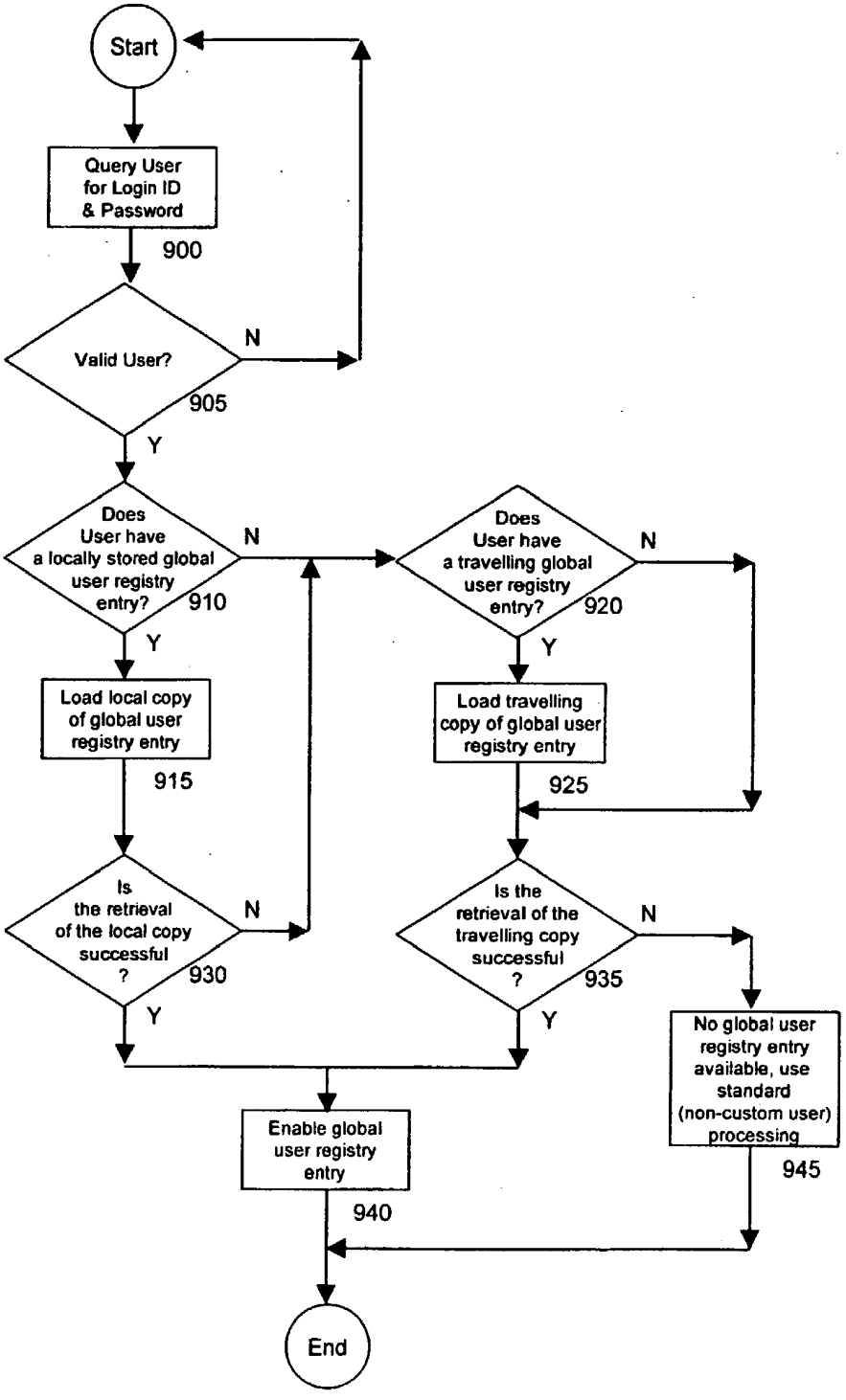

Start
Query User for Login ID & Password
900
Valid User?
905
N
Y
Does User have a locally stored global user registry entry?
910
N
Y
Load local copy of global user registry entry
915
Is the retrieval of the local copy successful ?
930
N
Y
Does User have a travelling global user registry entry?
920
N
Y
Load travelling copy of global user registry entry
925
Is the retrieval of the travelling copy successful ?
935
N
Y
No global user registry entry available, use standard (non-custom user) processing
945
Enable global user registry entry
940
End

FIG. 10A

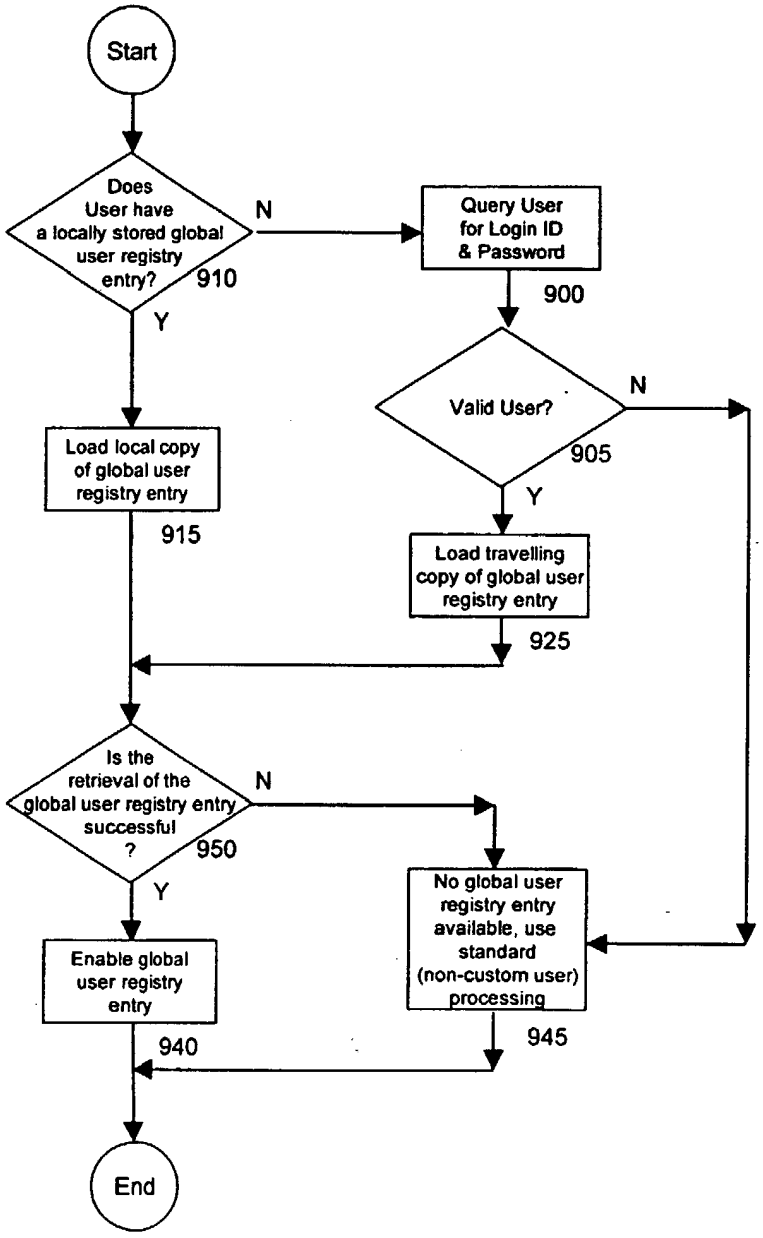

Start
Does User have a locally stored global user registry entry?
910
N
Query User for Login ID & Password
900
Y
Valid User?
905
N
Y
Load local copy of global user registry entry
915
Load travelling copy of global user registry entry
925
Is the retrieval of the global user registry entry successful ?
950
N
Y
No global user registry entry available, use standard (non-custom user) processing
945
Enable global user registry entry
940
End

FIG. 10B

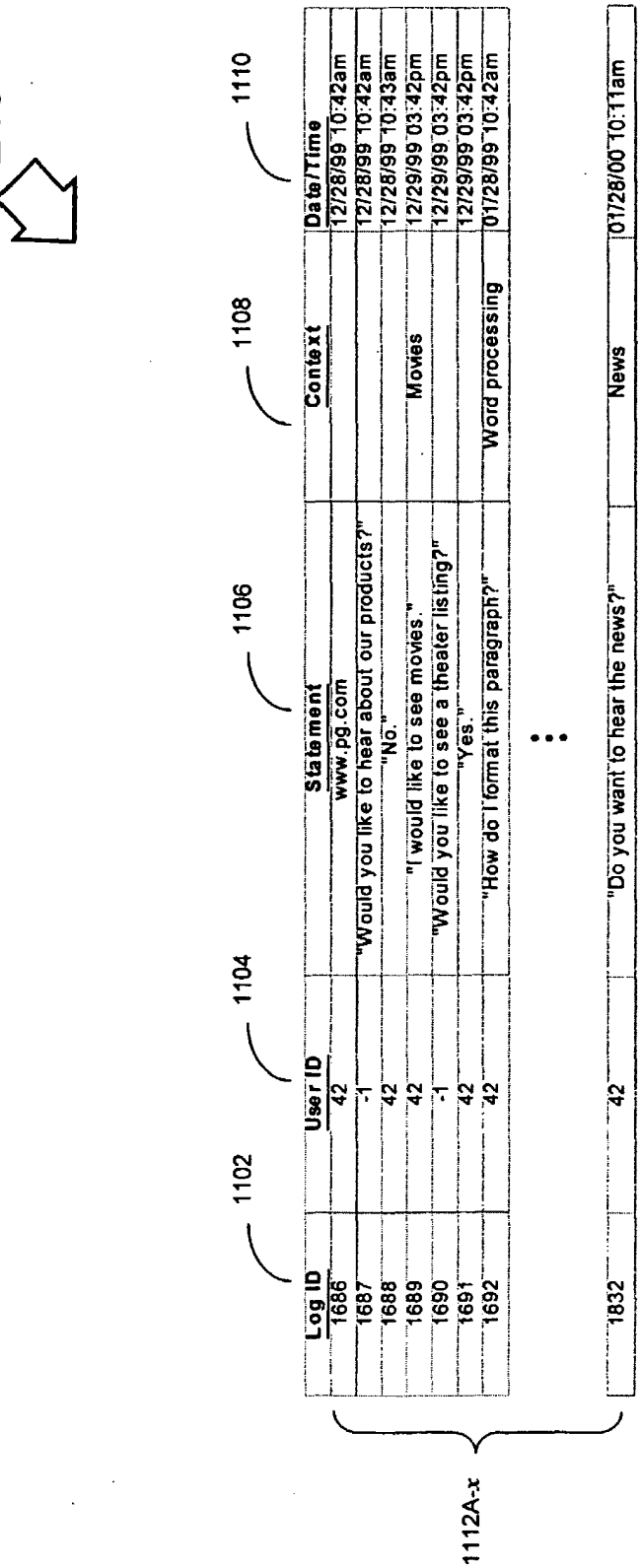

219
1102
1104
1106
1108
1110
Log ID
User ID
Statement
Context
Date/Time
1686
42
www.pg.com
12/28/99 10:42am
1687
-1
"Would you like to hear about our products?"
12/28/99 10:42am
1688
42
"No."
12/28/99 10:43am
1689
42
"I would like to see movies."
Movies
12/29/99 03:42pm
1690
-1
"Would you like to see a theater listing?"
12/29/99 03:42pm
1691
42
"Yes."
12/29/99 03:42pm
1692
42
"How do I format this paragraph?"
Word processing
01/28/99 10:42am
1832
42
"Do you want to hear the news?"
News
01/28/00 10:11am
1112A-x

FIG. 11

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In nal Application No
PCT/US 01/11138

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 G10L15/22 G10L15/26

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 G10L

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data, INSPEC

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 00 14728 A (WEBER DEAN C ;ONE VOICE TECHNOLOGIES INC (US)) 16 March 2000 (2000-03-16) the whole document	1-37
X	WO 00 14727 A (WEBER DEAN C ;ONE VOICE TECHNOLOGIES INC (US)) 16 March 2000 (2000-03-16) the whole document	1,2, 5-21, 24-37
A	US 5 761 631 A (NASUKAWA) 2 June 1998 (1998-06-02) abstract	3-5, 15-18, 22-24, 34-37

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

[X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
29 August 2001	06/09/2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Quélavoine, R

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WYARD P J ET AL: "SPOKEN LANGUAGE SYSTEMS - BEYOND PROMPT AND RESPONSE" BT TECHNOLOGY JOURNAL, BT LABORATORIES, GB, vol. 14, no. 1, 1996, pages 187-207, XP000554648 ISSN: 1358-3948 abstract	1-8, 19-27
A	US 5 311 429 A (TOMINAGA) 10 May 1994 (1994-05-10) abstract	15-18, 34-37

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 01/11138

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0014728 A	16-03-2000	AU 5813099 A	27-03-2000
		AU 6243999 A	27-03-2000
		EP 1110206 A	27-06-2001
		EP 1110205 A	27-06-2001
		WO 0014727 A	16-03-2000
WO 0014727 A	16-03-2000	AU 5813099 A	27-03-2000
		AU 6243999 A	27-03-2000
		EP 1110206 A	27-06-2001
		EP 1110205 A	27-06-2001
		WO 0014728 A	16-03-2000
US 5761631 A	02-06-1998	JP 2855409 B	10-02-1999
		JP 8147299 A	07-06-1996
US 5311429 A	10-05-1994	JP 2301869 A	13-12-1990

Receipt
TLW 2644



PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of:	)	Docket No.: 25300-002
Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	)	Confirmation No.: 7427
Serial No.: 10/452,147	)	Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections
Filed: June 3, 2003	)	

For: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

REQUEST FOR CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

1. Applicants request a Corrected Filing Receipt for the above-mentioned patent application. Applicants enclose a copy of the Updated Filing Receipt with the correction noted thereon. Issuance of a corrected filing receipt is respectfully requested.

2. There is an error with respect to the following data, which is:

☒ incorrectly entered

and/or

☐ omitted.

		Error in	***Correct data***
1.	☒	Third Inventor's name	Michael R. Kennewick SR.
2.	☐	Applicant's address	
3.	☐	Title	
4.	☐	Filing Date	
5.	☐	Serial Number	

Error in	*Correct data*
6. ☐ Foreign/PCT Application Re:	
7. ☐ Continuing Data	
8. ☐ Other:	

Although Applicants believe no fee is due in connection with this filing, the Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fees that may be due to Deposit Account No. 50-0311, Ref. No. 25300-002.

Respectfully submitted,

MINTZ, LEVIN, COHN, FERRIS, GLOVSKY and POPEO, P.C.

By _____
Sean L. Ingram
Registration No.: 48,283

12010 Sunset Hills Road, Suite 900
Reston, Virginia 20190
Telephone: (703) 464-4800
Telefax: (703) 464-4895

Dated: July 19, 2004

OIPE JC34 JUL 19 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

COPY

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPL NO.	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET NO	DRAWINGS	TOT CLMS	IND CLMS
10/452,147	06/03/2003	2644	620	25300-002	7	40	3

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

UPDATED FILING RECEIPT

OC000000011359272

29315
MINTZ LEVIN COHN FERRIS GLOVSKY AND POPEO PC
12010 SUNSET HILLS ROAD
SUITE 900
RESTON, VA 20190

RECEIVED
DEC - 1 2003

Date Mailed: 11/26/2003

MINTZ LEVIN COHN FERRIS
GLOVSKY and POPEO pc

Receipt is acknowledged of this regular Patent Application. It will be considered in its order and you will be notified as to the results of the examination. Be sure to provide the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION when inquiring about this application. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections, facsimile number 703-746-9195. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections (if appropriate).**

Applicant(s)

Robert A. Kennewick, Seattle, WA;
David Locke, Redmond, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick ~~JR.~~ SR., Bellevue, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick JR., Bellevue, WA;
Richard Kennewick, Woodinville, WA;
Tom Freeman, Mercer Island, WA;

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This appln claims benefit of 60/384,388 06/03/2002

Foreign Applications

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 07/29/2003

Projected Publication Date: 03/04/2004

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

**** SMALL ENTITY ****

Title

Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance

Preliminary Class

704

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER
Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Office of Export Administration, Department of Commerce (15 CFR 370.10 (j)); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

OIPE JC25 JUN 06 2005 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney's Docket No. 090611-0312468
Client Reference: 25300-002

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of:

Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*

Confirmation No.: 7427

Application No.: 10/452,147

Group No.: 2644

Filed: June 3, 2003

Examiner: *Unassigned*

For: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATUS INQUIRY

1. More than twenty-four months have passed since the filing of this application on June 3, 2003. No communication has been received from the Patent and Trademark Office indicating action on this application.

2. Kindly advise the undersigned of the present status of this application, by checking the appropriate box on the next page.

Respectfully submitted,

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

By _____
Sean L. Ingram
Registration No.: 48,283

P. O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Telephone: (703) 905-2000
Telefax: (703) 905-2500

Dated: June 6, 2005



STATUS INQUIRY REPLY

APPLICATION NO. 10/452,147 IS CURRENTLY

[ ] ASSIGNED TO GROUP _____ AND AWAITS:

[ ] ACTION BY THE EXAMINER. EXPECTED ACTION IN _____ MONTHS.

[ ] APPLICANT'S RESPONSE TO THE OFFICE ACTION MAILED

_____

_____

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, VA 22102

IFW



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN RE PATENT APPLICATION OF:	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*
SERIAL NO.:	10/452,147
FILING DATE:	June 3, 2003
FOR:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing in the present application are the following documents:

1. Revocation and New Power of Attorney with Schedule A; and
2. Associate Power of Attorney with Schedule A.

If the enclosed papers are considered incomplete, the Mail Room is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned at (703) 905-2120.

Respectfully submitted,

Rick A. Toering
Registration No. 43,195
PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
703-905-2000

Customer No.
00909

Dated: July 14, 2005



PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Assignee : VoiceBox Technologies, Inc.

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REVOCATION AND NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY

VoiceBox Technologies, Inc., owner of the entire right, title and interest in, to and under the listed patent applications attached hereto under Schedule A, by virtue of assignments, hereby revokes any and all former powers of attorney and appoints the attorneys

James G. Gatto	Registration No. 32,694
Rick A. Toering	Registration No. 43,195
Bradford C. Blaise	Registration No. 47,429
Sean L. Ingram	Registration No. 48,283

as Assignee's attorneys with full power of substitution and revocation to take any and all action necessary with regard to the patent applications listed on the attached Schedule A.

Address all telephone calls to James G. Gatto at telephone number 703-905-2054.

Address all correspondence to Customer Number

00909

The undersigned hereby declares that all statements made herein of his/her own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under 18 U.S.C. § 1001 and

that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the patent applications or any patents issuing therefrom.

VOICEBOX TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: _____

Name: Mike Kennewick

Title: CEO

Date: July 11, 2005

OIPE JC98
JUL 14 2005
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

SCHEDULE A

Serial No.	Filing Date	Title
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
10/452,147	06/03/2003	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]



PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Assignee : VoiceBox Technologies, Inc.

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

ASSOCIATE POWER OF ATTORNEY

The undersigned holder of a Power of Attorney for the listed patent applications attached hereto under Schedule A, grants an Associate Power of Attorney to the attorneys and agents associated with Customer Number:

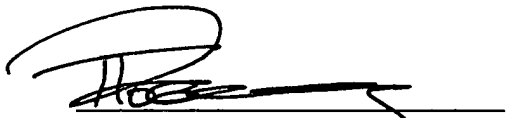
00909

to take any and all action necessary with regard to the patent applications listed on the attached Schedule A.

Address all telephone calls to James G. Gatto at telephone number 703-905-2054. Address all correspondence to Customer Number:

00909

Respectfully submitted,



Rick A. Toering
Registration No.: 43,195
PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
703-905-2000

Customer No.
00909

Dated: July 14, 2005

30539742v1

OIPE JC98
JUL 14 2005
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

SCHEDULE A

Serial No.	Filing Date	Title
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
10/452,147	06/03/2003	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	25300-002

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

OC000000016675151

29315
MINTZ LEVIN COHN FERRIS GLOVSKY AND POPEO PC
12010 SUNSET HILLS ROAD
SUITE 900
RESTON, VA 20190

Date Mailed: 08/02/2005

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 07/14/2005.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

M. Stephanos

MENBE STEPHANOS
SALLY ()-

OFFICE COPY

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	25300-002

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

OC000000016675174

00909
PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

Date Mailed: 08/02/2005

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 07/14/2005.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

M. Stephanos

MENBE STEPHANOS
SALLY ()-

OFFICE COPY

PLUS Search Results for S/N 10452147, Searched Fri Dec 15 11:31:40 EST 2006

The Patent Linguistics Utility System (PLUS) is a USPTO automated search system for U.S. Patents from 1971 to the present PLUS is a query-by-example search system which produces a list of patents that are most closely related linguistically to the application searched. This search was prepared by the staff of the Scientific and Technical Information Center, SIRA.

5808612 99
5940819 99
6182060 99
5261102 98
5315709 98
5369575 98
5560007 98
5600829 98
5666528 98
5787416 98
5799304 98
5802512 98
5842201 98
5855015 98
5875240 98
5893104 98
6014669 98
6028605 98
6035339 98
4866772 98
5179698 98
5195178 98
5212771 98
5241645 98
5297280 98
5301314 98
5309359 98
5313394 98
5314340 98
5349662 98
5377318 98
5404295 98
5421730 98
5448731 98
5471616 98
5485605 98
5493490 98
5499360 98
5506984 98
5543789 98
5583862 98
5615342 98
5619709 98
5625776 98
5628012 98
5630126 98
5659676 98
5675785 98
5689557 98
5701453 98

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 04/12/2007

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD OF RESPONSE	MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
31 DAYS	04/12/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire 6 MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Martin Lerner	2626	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 1 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☐ Responsive to communication(s) filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *1 to 40* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☒ Claim(s) *1 to 40* are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

1. Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

   I. Claims 1 to 15, drawn to a system responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising an event manager, a plurality of domain agents autonomously executable for a query or command, and a parser that determines a domain for a user generated natural language utterance based on the content and context of the user utterance, classified in class 704, subclass 275.

   II. Claims 16 to 40, drawn to a method and system for executing a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising receiving a user generated natural language speech utterance, determining a domain for the user utterance, and selecting at least one domain agent for processing the user utterance, an agent being autonomously executable for at least one of a query and a command, classified in class 704, subclass 257.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

2. Inventions I and II are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination

is separately usable. In the instant case, Invention I has separate utility such as for an architecture having a plurality of domain agents instead of just one domain agent, and where a domain is determined by a parser acting on individual words based on both content and context. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

3. Inventions I and II are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination is separately usable. In the instant case, Invention II has separate utility such as for selecting a domain agent after determining a domain, instead of determining a domain from a content and context. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

The examiner has required restriction between subcombinations usable together. Where Applicants elect a subcombination and claims thereto are subsequently found allowable, any claims depending from or otherwise requiring all the limitations of the allowable subcombination will be examined for patentability in accordance with 37 CFR 1.104. See MPEP § 821.04(a). Applicants are advised that if any claim presented in a continuation or divisional application is anticipated by, or includes all the limitations of, a claim that is allowable in the present application, such claim may be subject to provisional statutory and/or nonstatutory double patenting rejections over the claims of the instant application.

4. Because these inventions are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious burden on the examiner if restriction is not required

because the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art in view of their different classification, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

5. Because these inventions are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious burden on the examiner if restriction is not required because the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art due to their recognized divergent subject matter, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

Applicants are advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a species or invention to be examined even though the requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.

The election of an invention or species may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse.

Should Applicants traverse on the ground that the inventions or species are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the inventions or species to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C.103(a) of the other invention.

6. Applicants are reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Martin Lerner whose telephone number is (571) 272-7608. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30 AM to 6:00 PM Monday to Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, David R. Hudspeth can be reached on (571) 272-7843. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic

Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

ML
4/4/07

Martin Lerner
Examiner
Group Art Unit 2626

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003 RULE	704	2626	090611-0312468

APPLICANTS

Robert A. Kennewick, Seattle, WA;
David Locke, Redmond, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick SR., Bellevue, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick JR., Bellevue, WA;
Richard Kennewick, Woodinville, WA;
Tom Freeman, Mercer Island, WA;

** CONTINUING DATA **********

This appln claims benefit of 60/384,388 06/03/2002

** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS **********

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** SMALL ENTITY **
** 07/29/2003

Foreign Priority claimed	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
☐ yes ☒ no	WA	7	40	3

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ yes ☒ no ☐ Met after Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged: Examiner's Signature _____ Initials

ADDRESS
909

TITLE

Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance

FILING FEE RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper
620	No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:

☐ All Fees
☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing)
☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)
☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue)
☐ Other _____
☐ Credit

MAY 11 2007
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

IFW

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS:	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NO.:	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE:	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA. 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT

Dear Sir:

In reply to the Office Action dated April 12, 2007, applicants hereby elect the invention of Group II, claims 16 to 40. This election is made without traverse.

Prompt and favorable examination on the merits is respectfully requested.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned for under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefor are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 033975 (***Ref. No. 090611-0312468***).

Dated: May 11, 2007

Respectfully submitted,

Customer Number **00909**

Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No. 58,780

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
1650 Tysons Blvd.
McLean, VA 22102
(703) 770-7620



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 05/30/2007

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
05/30/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Martin Lerner	2626	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *11 May 2007*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *1 to 40* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) *1 to 15* is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) *16 to 40* is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☒ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *03 June 2003* is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☒ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

1. Applicants' election without traverse of Group II, Claims 16 to 40, in the reply filed on 11 May 2007 is acknowledged.

2. Claims 1 to 15 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected invention, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. Election was made **without** traverse in the reply filed on 11 May 2007.

Drawings

3. The drawings are objected to because there are handwritten numerals and figure numbers in Figures 1 and 2. Thus, Figures 1 and 2 are informal.

In Figure 4B, Step 456, there should be a space between "of" and "the".

Corrected drawing sheets in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required in reply to the Office Action to avoid abandonment of the application. Any amended replacement drawing sheet should include all of the figures appearing on the immediate prior version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. The figure or figure number of an amended drawing should not be labeled as "amended." If a drawing figure is to be canceled, the appropriate figure must be removed from the replacement sheet, and where necessary, the remaining figures must be renumbered and appropriate changes made to the brief description of the several views of the drawings

for consistency. Additional replacement sheets may be necessary to show the renumbering of the remaining figures. Each drawing sheet submitted after the filing date of an application must be labeled in the top margin as either "Replacement Sheet" or "New Sheet" pursuant to 37 CFR 1.121(d). If the changes are not accepted by the examiner, Applicants will be notified and informed of any required corrective action in the next Office Action. The objection to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

Specification

4. The disclosure is objected to because of the following informalities:

On page 1, ¶[02], "communications)may" should be "communications may".

On page 4, ¶[10], "packages or modules" should be "package or module".

On page 4, ¶[10], "manger" should be "manager".

On page 14, ¶[27], "improved" should be "improve".

On page 14, ¶[29], "to find," should be "to find".

On page 30, ¶[61], "value to condition to determine" is not grammatical.

On page 32, ¶[65], "from the users speech" should be "from the user's speech".

On page 33, ¶[67], "ration" should be "ratio".

On page 34, ¶[69], "can simply asked" should be "can simply ask".

On page 35, ¶[72], "good by" should be "good bye".

On page 35, ¶[73], "speech recognition engine 124" should be "speech recognition engine 120". (Figure 1)

On page 37, ¶[77], a question mark should be inserted after "such-and-such".

On page 40, ¶[85], "scrapping" should be "scraping".

On page 41, ¶[87], "results is" should be "results are".

On page 41, ¶[87], "can inferred" should be "can be inferred".

On page 42, ¶[89], "scrapping" should be "scraping".

On page 45, ¶[95], "subject the query" should be "subject of the query".

On page 46, ¶[96], "it is parse and interpret" should be "it is parsed and interpreted".

On page 48, ¶[97], "it is parse and interpret" should be "it is parsed and interpreted".

On page 49, ¶[98], "dictionary and phrases module 124" should be "dictionary and phrases module 112". (Figure 1)

On page 49, ¶[98], "databases 104" should be "databases 102". (Figure 1)

On page 50, ¶[98], an element 504 for interpreting the input should be added to correspond to what is illustrated in Figure 5.

On page 50, ¶[98], "In other words, whether the score given to. . . ." is not a complete sentence.

On page 51, ¶[99], "Referring to Fig. 6, ..." is not a complete sentence.

On page 52, ¶[99], "among;" should be "among:".

Appropriate correction is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

5. The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

> The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

6. Claims 18, 19, 25, 32, 33, and 38 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

Regarding claims 18 and 32, the scope of the claims is indefinite because it is unclear whether prior probabilities or fuzzy probabilities are applied only to keyword matching, or to each of keyword matching, user profile, and dialog history. Moreover, it is unclear if "based on at least one of" refers only to prior probabilities or fuzzy probabilities, or whether "based on at least one of" refers to keyword matching, user profile, and dialog history. That is, Applicants should clarify whether the list of elements is intended to be a Markush group, where the claim is anticipated by any one of the recited elements, or whether all the elements must be disclosed by the prior art to anticipate the claim.

Regarding claims 25 and 38, the scope of the claims is indefinite because it is unclear whether the scoring is based on all of the group of recited elements, *i.e.* results already received, context of the user utterance, user utterance criteria, history of dialog between the user and the system, a user profile or domain specific information, or only to one of the group of recited elements. Moreover, it is unclear whether probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques are intended to be applied only to domain specific information or to be applied to each one of the group of recited elements.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

7. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
>
> (e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

8. Claims 16 to 17, 20 to 23, 28 to 31, and 34 to 36 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by *Halverson et al.*

Regarding independent claims 16 and 30, *Halverson et al.* discloses a method and system for speech-based navigation, comprising:

"receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance" – a spoken natural language interface for interrogation receives a user's spoken request for information, and speech recognition is performed, including natural language parsing in order to generate a structured linguistic representation of the user's request (column 7, lines 10 to 28: Figure 4: Step 402); if a statement "show me movies starring John Wayne" is spoken, a natural language (NL) agent 620 and speech recognition agent 610 interpret the query and return the interpretation (column 14, lines 27 to 33: Figure 6);

"determining a domain for the user utterance" – a query is interpreted and returned in ICL format, and results in ICL goal expression (column 14, lines 33 to 35: Figure 6); Interagent Communication Language ("ICL") expresses capabilities of agents

as registered with a parent facilitator as to whether they satisfy a current goal or sub-goal; tasks are presented to the facilitator in the form of ICL goal expressions (column 13, lines 36 to 46); thus, facilitator 600 determines a task or goal ("a domain") of a query in a format of Interagent Communication Language;

"selecting at least one domain agent for processing the user utterance based on the determined domain, the domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes and responds to at least one of a query and a command" – the resulting ICL goal expression is then routed by the facilitator to appropriate agents; facilitator 600 will delegate requests to appropriate client agents ("at least one domain agent") in the community; in a case of retrieving movies from a video database, video database agent 640 retrieves the desired video content; in a case of a request for the current weather in New York City, facilitator 600 invokes web database agent 630 to access the desired information from an appropriate site on the Internet (column 14, lines 34 to 52: Figure 6); a statement "show me the movies starring John Wayne" is a command, and a question, "What is the weather in Miami?" is a query; implicitly, agents are "autonomous" because each agent among a communities of agents acts independently according to a specification of its abilities.

Regarding claims 17 and 31, *Halverson et al.* discloses that natural language parsing generates a structured linguistic representation of the user's request to determining the meaning of spoken words (column 7, line 64 to column 8, line 5: Figure 4: Step 404).

Regarding claims 20, 21, and 34, *Halverson et al.* discloses a statement "show me the movies starring John Wayne", which is a command, and a question, "What is the weather in Miami?", which is a query (column 9, lines 47 to 56; column 14, lines 25 to 34); where a data source is a structured relational database, an appropriate navigation query is constructed as Structured Query Language (SQL) (column 9, lines 25 to 35); a video database agent 640 agent then executes and retrieves video content from video database or a web database agent 630 accesses desired information from an appropriate site on the Internet, in accordance with a query in SQL, which is understood by a client agent; a query in SQL is constructed by query construction logic 330 (column 14, lines 37 to 52: Figures 3 and 6).

Regarding claims 22, 23, 35, and 36, *Halverson et al.* discloses a video database agent 640 then executes and retrieves video content from video database or a web database agent 630 accesses desired information from an appropriate site on the Internet (Abstract; column 8, line 65 to column 9, line 5; column 14, lines 37 to 52: Figure 6); information accessed from an appropriate site on the Internet is "a network information source" or "a remote device".

Regarding claims 28 and 29, *Halverson et al.* discloses a user's voice input data is captured by a voice input device 102 ("a speech unit"), such as a microphone (column 4, line 66 to column 5, line 4); in a mobile client embodiment, a voice input device may be a cellular telephone or wireless personal digital assistant (wireless PDA) ("a speech unit") (column 5, line 63 to column 6, line 6); raw voice data or processed voice data is coupled to a communications network 106; the voice data is transmitted across the

network 106 ("a communications link"), preferably in compressed digitized form (column 3, line 63 to column 4, line 10: Figure 1); a compressed digitized form is equivalent to a user utterance that is "coded"; implicitly, voice information sent by a cellular telephone is coded according to speech coding algorithms for cellular telephones.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

9. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

10. Claims 18, 19, 24, 25, 32, 33, 37, and 38 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Halverson et al.* in view of *Reisman*.

Concerning claims 18 and 32, *Halverson et al.* discloses that natural language interface "learns" from past usage patterns of a particular user or group of users, which is equivalent to a "user profile" and a "dialog history" (column 8, lines 42 to 49), and discloses "keyword matching" because a query is constructed as keyword search terms for "Clint Eastwood", etc. (column 11, lines 55 to 58). However, *Halverson et al.* does not expressly disclose applying prior probabilities to keyword matching, user profile, and dialog history. Still, *Reisman* teaches task/domain segmentation for responding to a current user command associated with one of a plurality of tasks. (Abstract) The system seeks a user history, including a current history (current session) and prior history as to a particular user's task/domain behavior from a user/task/domain

associated data database 14. User and query information is combined to infer likely task/domains based on algorithms that rank highest the task/domains most commonly associated with the current user and the current query. (Column 9, Lines 15 to 56: Figure 3) Ranking of task/domains that are commonly associated with a current user and a current query is equivalent to "applying prior probabilities to . . . user profile, and dialog history." An objective is to improve discovery searching and signifier mapping by utilizing heuristic, adaptive feedback-based techniques, while at the same time customizing use of the feedback to particular tasks or domains. (Column 2, Lines 9 to 21; Column 3, Line 63 to Column 4, Line 9) It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art to apply prior probabilities to user profile and dialog history as taught by *Reisman* in a method and system of speech-based data navigation by agents of *Halverson et al.* for a purpose of improving searching by utilizing feedback that is customized to particular tasks or domains.

Concerning claims 19 and 33, *Reisman* teaches that information is filtered to include only feedback from task/domains similar to the one currently being performed (column 7, lines 25 to 35); moreover, individual behavior is tracked to separate task/domain episodes for a given user; episodes are modeled in terms of working sets of clicks, pages, and links; tasks have durations in terms of number of clicks, or in terms of minutes, and are typically contained within a single session (column 7, line 55 to column 8, line 16); either a task/domain or current work episode represent a "context" of a domain.

Concerning claim 24 and 37, *Reisman* teaches that a list of likely hits is generated and presented to the user for each of one or more likely task/domains i_1, i_2, . . . i_n, and the list is ordered in order of probability (column 9, lines 40 to 49); each of the task/domains i_1, i_2, . . . i_n represents a source, and each of the hits represents a response from a source, so that responses are evaluated from multiple sources; possible targets for a particular query are URLs (column 10, lines 47 to 48).

Concerning claims 25 and 38, *Reisman* teaches presenting an ordered list of one or more hits from likely task/domains i_1, i_2, . . . i_n, ranked in order of probability ("evaluates the multiple responses by scoring each response") (column 9, lines 31 to 49); similar considerations apply to the limitations of "based on results already received, context of the user utterance, user utterance criteria, history of dialog between the user and the system, a user profile or domain specific information using probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques" for claims 18, 19, 32, and 33.

11. Claims 26, 27, 39, and 40 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Halverson et al.* in view of *Handel et al.*

Halverson et al. omits formatting generated responses using available format templates based on a user profile and performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user. However, *Handel et al.* teaches an agent based system, where an agent is personalized to an individual user's goals, habits, and preferences. (Column 1, Lines 5 to 20) Specifically, a user's interface to a particular application program is modified according

to a user's profile information, and presented in a format based on information in the user's profile on a display. (Abstract; Column 1, Lines 51 to 61) An Intelligent Agent Coordinator determines which format to send the information. If a user is at her desk and using the web client, the Intelligent Agent Coordinator would know to send any necessary information there as a full-featured graphically intense version. If a user has left the building, the Intelligent Agent Coordinator assumes that you are reachable via your handheld device (for which it knows the capabilities) and sends the text of an urgent message there, rather than a more graphically-oriented version. (Column 40, Lines 23 to 47) Sending text rather than a graphically-oriented version involves a substitution and transformation of format to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user in a current location, either at her computer or outside the building. An objective is to use advanced profiling and filtering to learn about the user, and provide a user interface that is crafted to satisfy a particular user's needs, preferences, and current context. (Column 29, Line38 to Column 30, Line 14) It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art to format responses based on a user profile as taught by *Handel et al.* in a method and system for speech-based data navigation of *Halverson et al.* for a purpose of providing a user interface that is crafted to satisfy a particular user's needs.

Conclusion

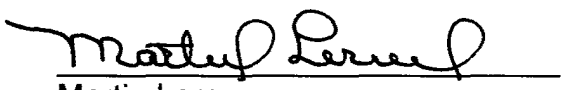
Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Martin Lerner whose telephone number is (571) 272-

7608. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30 AM to 6:00 PM Monday to Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, David R. Hudspeth can be reached on (571) 272-7843. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

ML
5/23/07



Martin Lerner
Examiner
Group Art Unit 2626

OIPE
JUN 28 2004
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION

Form PTO-1449

Docket Number	Application Number
25300-002	10/452,147
Applicant(s)	
Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
Filing Date	Group Art Unit
June 3, 2003	2644

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE

RECEIVED
JUN 29 2004
Technology Center 2600

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO
ME	A	WO 01/78065	10/18/2001	International				

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

ME	B	REUTERS, "IBM to Enable Honda Drivers to Talk to Cars", Charles Schwab & Co., Inc., July 28, 2002, 1 page.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
Mathieu Lemieux	23 MAY 2007

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

OIPE JC183 JUN 28 2004 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

ELECTRONIC INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Electronic Version v18
Stylesheet Version v18.0

Title of Invention	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

Application Number: 10/452147
Confirmation Number: 7427
First Named Applicant: Robert KENNEWICK
Attorney Docket Number: 25300-002
Art Unit: 2644
Search string: (5155743 or 5386556 or 5424947 or 5471318 or 5475733 or 5499289 or 5517560 or 5533108 or 5537436 or 5539744 or 5557667 or 5563937 or 5590039 or 5633922 or 5675629 or 5708422 or 5721938 or 5722084 or 5742763 or 5752052 or 5754784 or 5761631 or 5794050 or 5802510 or 5832221 or 5878386 or 5895466 or 5911120 or 5926784 or 5933822 or 5953393 or 5963894 or 5963940 or 5987404 or 5991721 or 5995119 or 6009382 or 6014559 or 6021384 or 6044347 or 6049602 or 6058187 or 6078886 or 6081774 or 6101241 or 6119087 or 6134235 or 6144667 or 6160883 or 6173279 or 6175858 or 6192110 or 6192338 or 6219346 or 6219643 or 6233556 or 6246981 or 6272455 or 6292767 or 6314402 or 6366886 or 6385646 or 6393428 or 6404878 or 6411810 or 6418210 or 6430285 or 6434523 or 6434524 or 6442522 or 6446114 or 6453153 or 6453292 or 6456711 or 6498797 or 6499013 or 6501834 or 6523061 or 6532444 or 6539348 or 6553372 or 6560576 or 6567778 or 6570964 or 6574624 or 6594257 or 6604077 or 6611692 or 6614773 or 6629066 or 6650747 or 6691151).pn.

US Patent Documents

Note: Applicant is not required to submit a paper copy of cited US Patent Documents

init	Cite.No.	Patent No.	Date	Patentee	Kind	Class	Subclass
MP	1	5155743	1992-10-13	Jacobs		375	28

	2	5386556	1995-01-31	Hedin et al.	395	600
	3	5424947	1995-06-13	Nagao et al.	364	419.08
	4	5471318	1995-11-28	Ahuja et al.	358	400
	5	5475733	1995-12-12	Eisdorfer et al.	379	52
	6	5499289	1996-03-12	Bruno et al.	379	220
	7	5517560	1996-05-14	Greenspan	379	114
	8	5533108	1996-07-02	Harris et al.	379	201
	9	5537436	1996-07-16	Bottoms et al.	375	222
	10	5539744	1996-07-23	Chu et al.	370	60
	11	5557667	1996-09-17	Bruno et al.	379	201
	12	5563937	1996-10-08	Bruno et al.	379	201
	13	5590039	1996-12-31	Ikeda et al.	395	759
	14	5633922	1997-05-27	August et al.	379	220
	15	5675629	1997-10-07	Raffel et al.	379	58
	16	5708422	1998-01-13	Blonder et al.	340	825.34
	17	5721938	1998-02-24	Stuckey	395	754
	18	5722084	1998-02-24	Chakrin et al.	455	551
	19	5742763	1998-04-21	Jones	395	200.3
	20	5752052	1998-05-12	Richardson et al.	395	759
	21	5754784	1998-05-19	Garland et al.	395	200.49
	22	5761631	1998-06-02	Nasukawa	704	9
	23	5794050	1998-08-11	Dahlgren et al.	395	708
	24	5802510	1998-09-01	Jones	707	2
	25	5832221	1998-11-03	Jones	375	200.36
	26	5878386	1999-03-02	Coughlin	704	10
	27	5895466	1999-04-20	Goldberg et al.	707	5
	28	5911120	1999-06-08	Jarett et al.	455	417
	29	5926784	1999-07-20	Richardson et al.	704	9
	30	5933822	1999-08-03	Braden-Harder et al.	707	5
	31	5953393	1999-09-14	Culbreth et al.	379	88.25
	32	5963894	1999-10-05	Richardson et al.	704	9
	33	5963940	1999-10-05	Liddy et al.	707	5
	34	5987404	1999-11-16	Della Pietra et al.	704	9
	35	5991721	1999-11-23	Asano et al.	704	257
	36	5995119	1999-11-30	Cosatto et al.	345	473
	37	6009382	1999-12-28	Martino et al.	704	1

	38	6014559	2000-01-11	Amin	455	413
	39	6021384	2000-02-01	Gorin et al.	704	1
	40	6044347	2000-03-28	Abella et al.	704	272
	41	6049602	2000-04-11	Foladare et al.	379	265
	42	6058187	2000-05-02	Chen	380	21
	43	6078886	2000-06-20	Dragosh et al.	704	270
	44	6081774	2000-06-27	de Hita et al.	704	9
	45	6101241	2000-08-08	Boyce et al.	379	88.01
	46	6119087	2000-09-12	Kuhn et al.	704	270
	47	6134235	2000-10-17	Goldman et al.	370	352
	48	6144667	2000-11-07	Doshi et al.	370	401
	49	6160883	2000-12-12	Jackson et al.	379	230
	50	6173279	2001-01-09	Levin et al.	707	5
	51	6175858	2001-01-16	Bulfer et al.	709	206
	52	6192110	2001-02-20	Abella et al.	379	88.01
	53	6192338	2001-02-20	Haszto et al.	704	257
	54	6219346	2001-04-17	Maxemchuk	370	338
	55	6219643	2001-04-17	Cohen et al.	704	257
	56	6233556	2001-05-15	Teunen et al.	704	250
	57	6246981	2001-06-12	Papineni et al.	704	235
	58	6272455	2001-08-07	Hoshen et al.	704	1
	59	6292767	2001-09-18	Jackson et al.	704	1
	60	6314402	2001-11-06	Monaco et al.	704	275
	61	6366886	2002-04-02	Dragosh et al.	704	270.1
	62	6385646	2002-05-07	Brown et al.	709	217
	63	6393428	2002-05-21	Miller et al.	707	102
	64	6404878	2002-06-11	Jackson et al.	379	221.01
	65	6411810	2002-06-25	Maxemchuk	455	453
	66	6418210	2002-07-09	Sayko	379	142.15
	67	6430285	2002-08-06	Bauer et al.	379	265.01
	68	6434523	2002-08-13	Monaco	704	257
	69	6434524	2002-08-13	Weber	704	257
	70	6442522	2002-08-27	Carberry et al.	704	257
	71	6446114	2002-09-03	Bulfer et al.	709	206
	72	6453153	2002-09-17	Bowker et al.	455	67.4
	73	6453292	2002-09-17	Ramaswamy et al.	704	235

	74	6456711	2002-09-24	Cheung et al.	379	265.09
	75	6498797	2002-12-24	Anerousis et al.	370	522
	76	6499013	2002-12-24	Weber	704	257
	77	6501834	2002-12-31	Milewski et al.	379	93.24
	78	6523061	2003-02-18	Halverson et al.	709	202
	79	6532444	2003-03-11	Weber	704	257
	80	6539348	2003-03-25	Bond et al.	704	9
	81	6553372	2003-04-22	Brassell et al.	707	5
	82	6560576	2003-05-06	Cohen et al.	704	270
	83	6567778	2003-05-20	Chao Chang et al.	704	257
	84	6570964	2003-05-27	Murveit et al.	379	67.1
	85	6574624	2003-06-03	Johnson et al.	707	5
	86	6594257	2003-07-15	Doshi et al.	370	352
	87	6604077	2003-08-05	Dragosh et al.	704	270.1
	88	6611692	2003-08-26	Raffel et al.	455	552
	89	6614773	2003-09-02	Maxemchuk	370	337
	90	6629066	2003-09-30	Jackson et al.	704	9
	91	6650747	2003-11-18	Bala et al.	379	265.06
	92	6691151	2004-02-10	Cheyer et al.	709	202

Remarks

Note: Remarks are not for responding to an office action.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits. No certification or fee is required. 37 C.F.R. 1.97(b). An Information Disclosure Statement citing a foreign patent and "Other Documents" is being filed in paper form on even date.

Signature

Examiner Name	Date
Mathew Lerner	23 MAY 2007

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/452,147	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner Martin Lerner	Art Unit 2626	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-7,062,488	06-2006	Reisman, Richard	707/8
*	B	US-6,195,651	02-2001	Handel et al.	707/2
	C	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003 RULE	704	2626	090611-0312468

APPLICANTS

Robert A. Kennewick, Seattle, WA;
David Locke, Redmond, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick SR., Bellevue, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick JR., Bellevue, WA;
Richard Kennewick, Woodinville, WA;
Tom Freeman, Mercer Island, WA;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This appln claims benefit of 60/384,388 06/03/2002

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ********************

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** SMALL ENTITY **
** 07/29/2003

Foreign Priority claimed	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
☐ yes ☒ no 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met ☐ yes ☒ no ☐ Met after Allowance Verified and Acknowledged Examiner's Signature Initials	WA	7	40	3

ADDRESS
909

TITLE

Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance

FILING FEE RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper
620	No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:

- ☐ All Fees
- ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing)
- ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)
- ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue)
- ☐ Other _____
- ☐ Credit

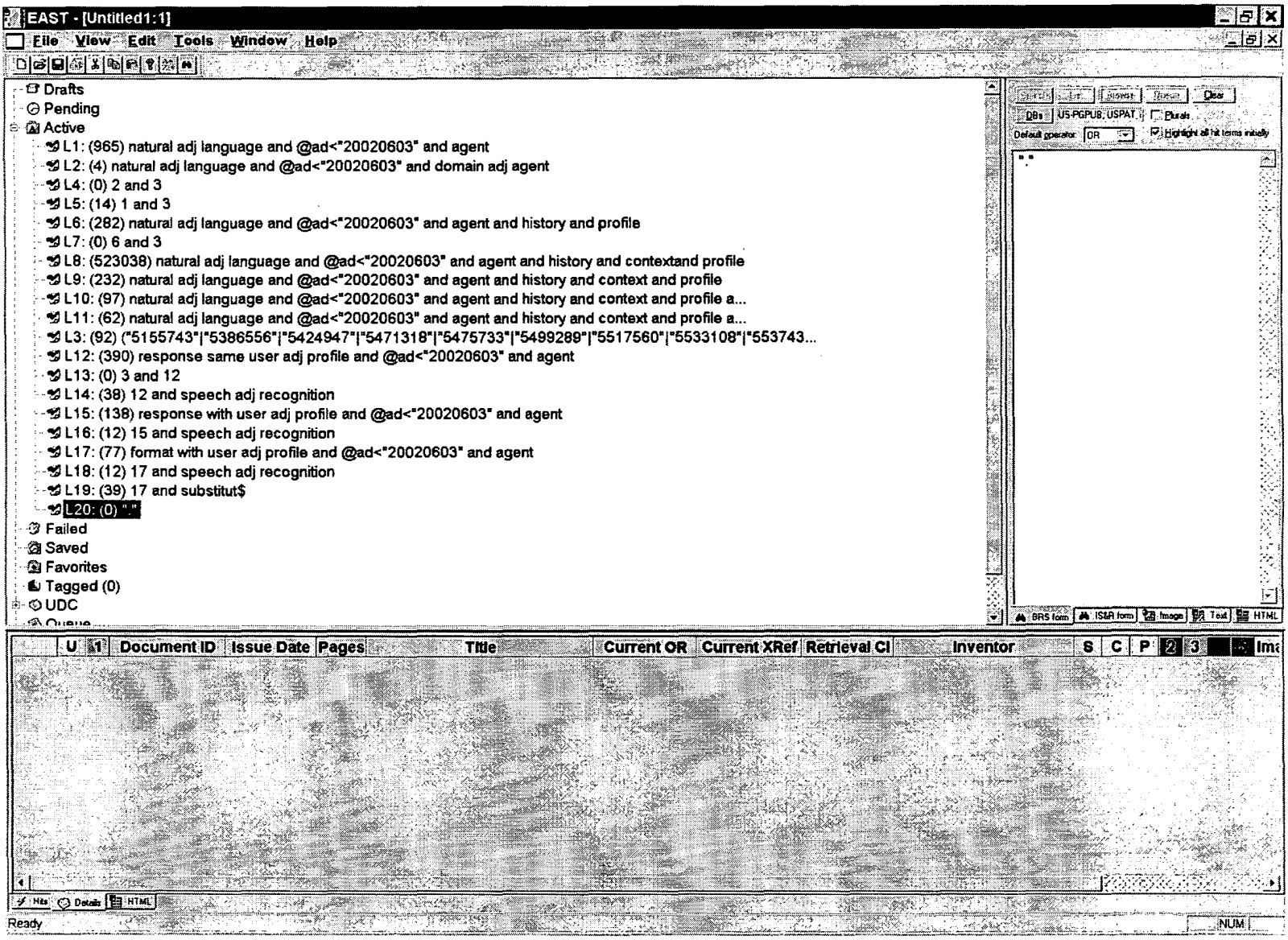
Search Notes

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
Examiner	**Art Unit**
Martin Lerner	2626

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
704	255, 257, 270, 270.1, 275	5/23/2007	ML
707	3, 4, 5	5/23/2007	ML

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)		
	DATE	EXMR
EAST Search Attached	5/23/2007	ML


EAST - [Untitled1:1]
File View Edit Tools Window Help
Drafts
Pending
Active
L1: (965) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and agent
L2: (4) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and domain adj agent
L4: (0) 2 and 3
L5: (14) 1 and 3
L6: (282) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and agent and history and profile
L7: (0) 6 and 3
L8: (523038) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and agent and history and contextand profile
L9: (232) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and agent and history and context and profile
L10: (97) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and agent and history and context and profile a...
L11: (62) natural adj language and @ad<"20020603" and agent and history and context and profile a...
L3: (92) ("5155743"|"5386556"|"5424947"|"5471318"|"5475733"|"5499289"|"5517560"|"5533108"|"553743...
L12: (390) response same user adj profile and @ad<"20020603" and agent
L13: (0) 3 and 12
L14: (38) 12 and speech adj recognition
L15: (138) response with user adj profile and @ad<"20020603" and agent
L16: (12) 15 and speech adj recognition
L17: (77) format with user adj profile and @ad<"20020603" and agent
L18: (12) 17 and speech adj recognition
L19: (39) 17 and substitut$
L20: (0) "."
Failed
Saved
Favorites
Tagged (0)
UDC
Queue
Clear
DBs US-PGPUB; USPAT
Plurals
Default operator: OR
Highlight all hit terms initially
BRS form
IS&R form
Image
Text
HTML
U
Document ID
Issue Date
Pages
Title
Current OR
Current XRef
Retrieval Cl
Inventor
S
C
P
Hits
Details
HTML
Ready
NUM



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the duty of disclosure under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicants hereby make of record in the above-identified application the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated. Where the publication date of a listed document does not provide a month of publication, the year of publication of the listed document is sufficiently earlier than the effective U.S. filing date and any foreign priority date so that the month of publication is not an issue.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be

prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d), or more than three months after the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.491 in an international application, and after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of any of a Final Action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c).

These documents were cited by the U.S. Patent Office in co-pending Application Serial No. 10/618,633, filed July 15, 2003, in an Office Action dated April 30, 2007. I hereby certify that no item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2).

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449.

Respectfully submitted,

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

By _____
Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No.: 58,780

Customer No.
00909

P. O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Telephone: (703) 770-7900
Telefax: (703) 770-7901

Dated: July 30, 2007

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

OIPE IAP44 JUL 30 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	A	6,185,535	02/06/2001	Hedin *et al.*	704	270	
	B	6,208,972	03/27/2001	Grant *et al.*	704	275	
	C	6,233,559	05/15/2001	Balakrishnan	704	275	
	D	6,408,272	06/18/2002	White *et al.*	704	270.1	
	E	6,420,975	07/16/2002	DeLine *et al.*	340	815.4	
	F	6,615,172	09/02/2003	Bennett *et al.*	704	257	
	G	6,741,931	05/25/2004	Kohut *et al.*	701	209	
	H	6,937,977	08/30/2005	Gerson	704	201	
	I	6,980,092	12/27/2005	Turnbull *et al.*	340	425.5	
	J	2003/0182132	09/25/2003	Niemoeller	704	275	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

	K	LIN, Bor-shen, *et al.*, "A Distributed Architecture for Cooperative Spoken Dialogue Agents with Coherent Dialogue State and History", ASRU'99, 1999, 4 pages.
	L	KUHN, Thomas, *et al.*, "Hybrid In-Car Speech Recognition for Mobile Multimedia Applications", Vehicular Technology Conference, IEEE, July 1999, pages 2009-2013.
	M	BELVIN, Robert, *et al.*, "Development of the HRL Route Navigation Dialogue System", Proceedings of the First International Conference on Human Language Technology Research, San Diego, 2001, pages 1-5.
	N	LIND, R., *et al.*, "The Network Vehicle—A Glimpse into the Future of Mobile Multi-Media", IEEE Aerosp. Electron. Systems Magazine, Volume 14, No. 9, September 1999, pages 27-32.
	O	ZHAO, Yilin, "Telematics: Safe and Fun Driving", IEEE Intelligent Systems, Volume 17, Issue 1, 2002, pages 10-14.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 11/20/2007

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2626	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
11/20/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Interview Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Martin Lerner	2626	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) *Martin Lerner*. (3)_____.

(2) *S. Jafar Ali*. (4)_____.

Date of Interview: *29 October 2007*.

Type: a)☒ Telephonic b)☐ Video Conference
c)☐ Personal [copy given to: 1)☐ applicant 2)☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d)☐ Yes e)☒ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Claim(s) discussed: *16 and 18*.

Identification of prior art discussed: *Halverson et al. and Reisman*.

Agreement with respect to the claims f)☐ was reached. g)☒ was not reached. h)☐ N/A.

Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: *See Continuation Sheet*.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.

Examiner Note: You must sign this form unless it is an Attachment to a signed Office action.

Examiner's signature, if required

Continuation of Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments:

Jafar Ali called to discuss the rejection and to try to draw a distinction over the prior art, Halverson et al. and Reisman, by focusing on the context of the utterance, pointing out that Halverson et al. discloses a parser operating to generate a context-independent meaning of a string (column 8, lines 14 to 17). However, Martin Lerner pointed to disclosure by Halverson et al. that a natural language interpreter "learns" from past usage patterns of a particular user or group of users, and that a specific term of "context" should be not required to be disclosed by the prior art to anticipate a similar concept. Moreover, Claim 18, it was noted, which included the concept of "context" among the elected claims, was rejected over Halverson et al. and Reisman, and the latter reference discloses determining a current response on the basis of feedback from a current task domain (Abstract), by tracking individual behavior, work episodes, and working sets of clicks, pages, and links (column 7, line 55 to column 8, line 16). Martin Lerner recalled patents to Junqua, too, disclosing a dialog history for interpreting searches of program guides for television listings based on past searches of a given actor or director. Martin Lerner provided some suggestions for narrower subject matter, including fuzzy probabilities and specific methods of variable substitutions, which might not be as common as what the broader claims were directed to, but made no representation that the subject matter would be allowable. Jafar Ali said he intended to draft new independent claims that included some of the broader, as well as the narrower, aspects of the claimed system and method, and which could require further restriction.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK et al.	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

RESPONSE TO NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Non-Final Office Action mailed **May 30, 2007**, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Specification begin on page **2** of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page **18** of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page **30** of this paper.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned for under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 033975 (**Ref. No. 090611-0312468**).

AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Specification: (identifying insertions and ~~deletions~~).

Please amend paragraph **[02]**, which begins on page 1, as follows:

[02] A machine's ability to communicate with humans in a natural manner remains a difficult problem. Cognitive research on human interaction shows that a person asking a question or giving a command typically relies heavily on context and the domain knowledge of the person answering. On the other hand, machine-based queries (e.g., questions, commands, requests, ~~a query may be a question, a command, a request~~ and/or other types of communications) may be highly structured and are not inherently natural to the human user. Thus, human questions and machine processing of queries may be fundamentally incompatible. Yet the ability to allow a person to make natural language speech-based queries remains a desirable goal.

Please amend paragraph **[09]**, which begins on page 3, as follows:

[09] According to another aspect of the invention, the computer device or system may comprise a stand alone or networked PC, a PDA or other portable computer device, or other computer device or system. For convenience, these and other computer alternatives shall be ~~simple~~ referred to simply as a computer. One aspect of the invention comprises software that is installed onto the computer, where the software comprises one or more of the following modules: a speech recognition module for capturing the user input; a parser for parsing the input, a text to speech engine module for converting text to speech; a network interface for enabling the computer to interface with one or more networks; a graphical user interface module; and an event manager for managing events. Preferably, the event manager is in communication with a dictionary and phrases module, a user profile module that enables user profiles to be created, modified, and accessed, a personality module that enables various personalities to be created and used, an agent module, an update manager, and one or more databases.

Please amend paragraph **[10]**, which begins on page 4, as follows:

[10] According to another aspect of the invention domain specific behavior and information is organized into agents. Agents are autonomous executables that receive, process and respond to user questions, queries, and commands. The agents provide [[a]] complete, convenient and re-distributable packages or modules of functionality, typically for a specific domain [[of]] or application. Agents can be complete packages of executable code, scripts, links to information, and other forms of communication data, required to provide a specific package of functionality, usually in a specific domain. In other words, an agent includes everything that is needed to extend the functionality of the invention to a new domain. Further, agents and their associated data can be updated remotely over a network as new behavior is added or new information becomes available. Agents can use system resources and the services of other, typically more specialized, agents. Agents can be distributed and redistributed in a number of ways including on removable storage media, transfer over networks or attached to emails and other messages. An update ~~manger~~ manager is used to add new agents to the system or update existing agents.

Please amend paragraph **[23]**, which begins on page 12, as follows:

[23] The system may be used in conjunction with a wide range of platform environments. These environments include, as a peripheral to a PC, a portable or wearable computer or other computer, embedded in a PC or other computer, on a personal digital assistant (e.g., a PDA with wireless networking capability, in a specialized device such as a bar code scanner or payment terminal, on a wireless telephone, or other platforms). If the invention is used with a mobile or portable device that has position location capability, the location data can be used by the invention as part of the context for user questions. A user may use the system on one or more devices. In this case history and profile information for the user may be synchronized between the multiple devices on a periodic basis or other basis.

Please amend paragraph **[27]**, which begins on page 13, as follows:

[27] According to another aspect of the invention, the system may allow users to disseminate their knowledge without programming. The system may include mechanisms that allow users to post and distribute agents and information in their particular areas of expertise, to improve ~~improved~~ system capability. Further, users can extend the system and configure it to their own preferences, add information to their profile to define new questions or queries, extend and modify existing questions and queries, add new data sources, update data sources, set preferences and specify presentation parameters for results.

Please amend paragraph **[29]**, which begins on page 14, as follows:

[29] Some example applications for the invention ~~includes~~ include, but are not limited to, the following:

- white pages and yellow pages lookups to find[[,]] email addresses, telephone numbers, street addresses and other information for businesses and individuals;
- personal address book, calendars and reminders for each user;
- automatic telephone dialing, reading and sending emails and pages by voice and other communications control functions;
- map, location and direction applications;
- movie or other entertainment locator, review information and ticket purchasing;
- television, radio or other home entertainment schedule, review information and device control from a local or remote user;
- weather information for the local area or other locations;
- stock and other investment information including, prices, company reports, profiles, company information, business news stories, company reports, analysis, price alerts, news alerts, portfolio reports, portfolio plans, etc.;
- flight or other scheduled transportation information and ticketing;
- reservations for hotels, rental cars and other travel services;

- local, national and international news information including headlines of interest by subject or location, story summaries, full stories, audio and video retrieval and play for stories[[.]];
- sports scores, news stories, schedules, alerts, statistics, back ground and history information, etc.;
- ability to subscribe interactively to multimedia information channels, including sports, news, business, different types of music and entertainment, applying user specific preferences for extracting and presenting information;
- rights management for information or content used or published;
- horoscopes, daily jokes and comics, crossword puzzle retrieval and display and related entertainment or diversions;
- recipes, meal planning, nutrition information and planning, shopping lists and other home organization related activities;
- as an interface to auctions and online shopping, and where the system can manage payment or an electronic wallet;
- management of network communications and conferencing, including telecommunications, email, instant messaging, Voice over IP communications and conferencing, local and wide area video and audio conferencing, pages and alerts;
- location, selection, management of play lists and play control of interactive entertainment from local or network sources including, video on demand, digital audio, such as MP3 format material, interactive games, web radio and video broadcasts;
- organization and calendar management for families, businesses and other groups of users including the management of, meetings, appointments, and events; and
- interactive educational programs using local and network material, with lesson material level set based on user's profile, and including, interactive multimedia lessons, religious instruction, calculator, dictionary and spelling, language training, foreign language translation and encyclopedias and other reference material.

Please amend paragraph **[48]**, which begins on page 22, as follows:

[61] The agents **106** return results of questions as responses to users. The response may be created using the results of information queries, the system personality **108** and the user preferences or other data in the user profile **110**. The agents **106** generally present these results using the speech unit **128**. The agents **106** ~~creates~~ create a response string, which is sent to the text to speech engine **124**. The text to speech engine **124** creates the required utterances, which may be encoded and compressed by the speech coder **122**. Once coded, the utterances are transmitted from the main unit **98** by the transceiver **126** to the transceiver **130** on the speech unit **128**. The utterance is then decoded and decompressed by the speech coder **138** and output by the speaker **136**.

Please amend paragraph **[55]**, which begins on page 25, as follows:

[55] When a user requires or selects a new domain agent **156** or database element **102**, the update manager **104** may connect to their source on the network **136** though the network interface **116**, download and install the agent or data. To save system resources and to comply with any license conditions, the update ~~manger~~ manager **104** may uninstall agents that are no longer in use. In one embodiment of the invention, the update manager **104** periodically queries one or more sources of the licensed agents and database components to locate and ~~down-load~~ download updates to agent executables, scripts or data as they become available. Alternatively, the agent sources may initiate the downloading of agent updates of the registered or licensed agents to the update manager as they become available.

Please amend paragraph **[56]**, which begins on page 26, as follows:

[56] The agent manager **154** may provide a license management client capable of executing most any license terms and conditions. When a particular agent **106** and/or database element **102** is required by a command, the agent ~~manger~~ manager **154** verifies that the use of the agent or data element is within the allowed terms and conditions, and if so, invokes the agent or allows access to the data element. License management schemes that can be implemented through the agent manager **154** include outright purchase, subscription for updates, one time

or limited time use. Use of shared agents and data elements (such as those ~~down-loaded~~ downloaded from web sites maintained by groups of domain experts) may also be managed by the agent manager **154**.

Please amend paragraph **[61]**, which begins on page 30, as follows:

[61] End users may use the data driven agent **156** extension and modification facilities and values stored in user profiles **110** to create special reports, packages of queries, alerts and output formats. A single alert or report can be configured to use multiple data sources, values, and other variables (i.e., time, location, etc.) ~~value~~ to condition ~~to~~ or otherwise determine when an alert should be sent. For example, an alert can be generated by sampling a stock price every fifteen minutes ~~15 min~~ and sending an alert if the price drops below some value. To create a report, the user first specifies a set of commands or questions. Next, the user creates or selects a format for the report. Finally the user may name the report. A report can have variable parameters. For example, a user may create a company stock report, and execute the report by stating its name and the company name, which gives the user selected information and in a specified format for that company. In another example, a user can create a "morning" report, which presents selected multimedia information from different sources (news, sports, traffic, weather) in the order and formats desired. Alerts and reports can be created using only voice commands and responses, commands and responses through the graphical user interface **114**, or a combination of the two. To create a report, alert, or other specialized behavior, the user performs a number of steps including:

- specify the command to run a report or alert;
- specify the question or questions, including keywords, used for a query;
- set the criteria for running the report such as on command or when a particular condition is met;
- define preferred information sources;
- define preferences for order of result evaluation by source, value, etc.;
- specify the presentation medium for a report or alert, such as an email, the text to speech engine, a message to a pager, or a text and graphics display; and

- specify the preferred format for the report, such as information to be presented, order of information to be presented, preferred abbreviations or other variable substitutions.

Please amend paragraph **[65]**, which begins on page 32, as follows:

[65] The speech unit **128**, according to an embodiment of the invention, may use an analog or digital filter **132** between the array microphone **134** and the speech coder **138**. The pass band of the filter is set to optimize the signal to noise ratio at the input to the speech recognition engine **120**. In some embodiments, the filter is adaptive, using band shaping combined with notch filtering to reject narrow-band noise. In one embodiment of the invention, the system **90** may employ adaptive echo cancellation in the filter. The echo cancellation helps prevent cross talk between output from the text to speech engine and detection of the user's speech as well as suppression of environmentally caused echoes. Algorithms comparing the background noise to the signal received from the ~~users~~ user's speech are used to optimize the band-shaping parameters of the adaptive filter. Those skilled in the art will be familiar with multiple techniques used to construct suitable digital and analog filters.

Please amend paragraph **[67]**, which begins on page 33, as follows:

[67] In an alternative embodiment, the array microphone can be replaced by a set of physically distributed microphones or a headset worn by the user. The distributed microphones can be placed in different parts of a room or in different rooms. The distributed microphones can create a three-dimensional array to improve signal to noise ~~ration~~ ratio. The headset may use a wireless or wired connection.

Please amend paragraph **[69]**, which begins on page 34, as follows:

[69] The voice query language may be sensitive to the contents of the context stack. Thus, a following-on question can be asked using an abbreviated grammar, since ~~key words~~ keywords and criteria can be inherited from the stack. For example, the user can simply ask ~~asked~~ about another keyword if the criteria of the question remain constant.

Please amend paragraph **[72]**, which begins on page 35, as follows:

[72] A user may start a dialog with the system **90** when they first address it. This can be done by speaking a generic word ("computer") or addressing a specific name ("Fred"), which may be generally tied to a system personality **108**. Once the user starts the dialog, it may be recognized by the speech recognition engine **120**, using unique characteristics of the user's speech. At the end of a dialog or to interrupt a dialog, the user may utter a dismissal word ("good [[by]] bye").

Please amend paragraph **[73]**, which begins on page 35, as follows:

[73] According to another embodiment of the invention, the system **90** may employ a speech recognition engine **120** ~~124~~ seeding for improved word recognition accuracy, using data from the dictionary and phrase tables **112**, user profiles **110**, and the agents **106**. At the same time, the fuzzy set possibilities or prior probabilities for the words in the dictionary and phrase tables may be dynamically updated to maximize the probability of correct recognition at each stage of the dialog. The probabilities or possibilities may be dynamically updated based on a number of criteria including the application domain, the questions or commands, contexts, the user profile and preferences, user dialog history, the recognizer dictionary and phrase tables, and word spellings.

Please amend paragraph **[85]**, which begins on page 40, as follows:

[85] The local information sources can be stored in one or more system databases **102** or can be on any local data storage such as a set of CDs or DVDs in a player or other local data storage. Network information sources can be connected to the Internet **136** or other network and accessed through a series of plug-ins or adaptors, known [[a]] as pluggable sources, in the network interface **116**. The pluggable sources in the network interface **116** may be capable of executing the protocols and interpreting the data formats for the data sources of interest. The pluggable sources may provide information ~~scrapping~~ scraping data and procedures for each source to the domain agents **156**. If a new type of data source is to be used, a new plug-in or adaptor can be added to the network interface **116**.

Please amend paragraph **[87]**, which begins on page 41, as follows:

[87] Based on the continuous scoring processes, the domain agent **156** may determine if a single best answer can be extracted. For most questions the desired result has a set of tokens that must be found to formulate an answer. Once a value has been found for each of these tokens the results [[is]] are ready for presentation to the user. For example, for a question on weather, the tokens can include the date, day of week, predicted high temperature, predicted low temperature, chance of precipitation, expected cloud cover, expected type of precipitation and other tokens. Results processed in this manner include error messages. For subjective questions this determination is made by determining a most likely answer or answers, extracted by matching of the results received. If no satisfactory answer can be inferred from the results of the query the agent can do one of the following:

1. Ask the user for more information, typically through the speech interface, and based on the results obtained formulate new queries. This approach is applied when an irresolvable ambiguity arises in the formulation of a response.
2. Formulate new queries based on the results received from the first set of queries. This approach is typically applied in cases where the responses received do not contain all the required information. Information sources to query can be inferred from the results already obtained (i.e., links in an HTML document) or from other sources. Using this approach one or more sets of queries and responses can be chained without the need for action by the user.
3. Wait for additional queries to return results.

Please amend paragraph **[95]**, which begins on page 44, as follows:

[95] **FIG. 3** is a high level process **300** for receiving natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response according to an embodiment of the invention. The process **300** comprises of individual steps, several of which may be repetitive in order to accommodate partial failures. The process **300** may begin when a user's utterance is received and processed at **302**. The user utterance may be a query and/or a command and may be of a natural language speech-based form. After receiving the natural language query and/or

command, the query and/or command may be processed so that the data is in a more machine understandable format such as in a digital format. Once the utterance has been converted into an understandable format, the utterance may be processed so that at least an approximate meaning of the utterance can be determined at **304**. This may be accomplished by, for example, the use of stored dictionaries, phrases, user profiles, domain agent data, and other data. Based on the approximate meaning of the utterance, one or more correctly formatted queries and/or commands may be generated. A user created query and/or command may require that multiple queries and/or commands may be needed in order to generate the desired response or action. Further, depending upon the context (e.g., who is the user, what is the subject of the query and/or command directed to, at what time or location is the query and/or command being directed to, and other parameters used in defining the query and/or command) in which the query and/or command has been submitted, a specific format for the query and/or command may be required. For instance, each of the domain agents **156** may require that queries and/or commands be formatted in a specific manner. Thus at **306**, one or more properly formatted queries and/or commands may be generated. Steps **304** and **306** may be operations which may have to be repeated in order to obtain the correct interpretation of the user utterance and result in the desired response and/or action. Once[[,]] the properly formatted queries and/or commands are generated, the appropriate action may be taken at **308**. This may require that the properly formatted queries and/or commands be sent to specific domain agent[s], information source[s], device[s], or other appropriate destination[s] that can fulfill the requirements of the query and/or command. Once the appropriate action[s] have been executed, this event may be recorded to, for example, the user's profile, database and/or one or more agents at **310**. Such data may be useful for future user inquires and commands. After the action[s] have been performed, a response, if need be, may be generated and forwarded to the user and/or third parties at **312**. In the case of a query for retrieving data, the response would contain the requested information. In the case of a command, the response may be a confirmation that a specific action[s] has been executed. The response may be in the form of a natural language format. The response may also be formatted to reflect a particular personality or tone to the response in order to make the

response more "human." The response may be relayed to the user and/or third parties as an audio message and/or a visual message displayed on a user interface.

Please amend paragraph **[96]**, which begins on page 46, as follows:

[96] **FIG. 4A** is a process **400** for receiving natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response using the system **90** according to another embodiment of the invention. The process **400** may begin when a user's utterance (i.e., user query and/or command) is captured through accurate speech recognition operating in a variety of real-world environments at **402**. Once the utterance is captured, it is ~~parse~~ parsed and ~~interpret~~ interpreted to determine the query and/or command that is contained in the utterance at **404**. Next, review of the query and/or command and determine the domain of expertise required and the context of the query, invoking the proper resources including, for example, agents at **406**. The original query and/or command submitted by the user will often require that multiple queries and/or commands be generated. For instance, suppose a user is interested in retrieving the value of her stock portfolio. The user may utter "please get the value of my stock portfolio." The system **90** may review this request together with stored data such as the user's profile and determine keywords such as "get the value" and "my stock portfolio." The system **90** may then generate queries to determine the stocks in the user's portfolio, the number of shares and the source for current pricing information. These queries may then be sent to one or more agent domains, such as a domain which may access a database containing the user's profile and a domain which accesses stock pricing sources to determine the answers to these questions. Queries may be sent to these domain agents or sources in order to obtain the desired data. Thus, at **408** formulate one or more queries that are sent to one or more local and/or network data sources and/or send appropriate commands to local or remote devices or the system itself. The queries are then sent to the designated agent[s]. The agents may then, in turn, generate their own queries and/or commands to be sent to, for example, local or remote information sources to retrieve needed data. The agent generated queries and/or commands may be formatted according to the requirements of the target sources and variable substitutions and transformations are performed to modify the queries to a form most

likely to yield desired results from the available sources at **410**. Once the queries are formatted correctly, they may be executed in an asynchronous manner and dealing gracefully with failures at **412**. As a result of the execution of the queries, results may be returned by the domain agents and/or sources. The system **90** may then extract or scrape the desired information from the one or more results, which may be returned in any one of a number of different formats at **414**. That is, the results sought by a user may be the summary or the results of further processing of information obtained from several sources for example. Next, the results may be evaluated and interpreted including processing of errors, and gathering and combining them into a single best result judged to be "best" even if the results are ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting at **416**. Once the best results are determined, perform any required formatting, variable substitutions and transformations to modify the results to a form most easily understood by the user at **418**. Finally, the compound results may be presented through the text to speech engine **124**, to the user in a useful and expected manner at **420**. The process **400** may be performed while accounting for the domain of expertise required, the context in which the question or command is presented, the domain specific information available, the history of the user's interaction, the user preferences, the information sources or commands that are available, and responses obtained from the sources. At each stage of the process **400**, probabilistic or fuzzy set decision and matching methods may be applied to deal with inconsistent, ambiguous, conflicting and incomplete information or responses. In addition, the use of asynchronous queries that may result in rapid and graceful failure of some queries or commands may allow the system **90** to robustly return results quickly and in a manner that seems natural to the user.

Please amend paragraph **[97]**, which begins on page 48, as follows:

[97] **FIG. 4B** is a process **450** for receiving natural language speech-based commands in order to locally or remotely control functions of the system **90** or for other devices according to another embodiment of the invention. The process **450** may begin when a user's utterance (i.e., user query and/or command) is captured through accurate speech recognition operating in a variety of real-world environments at **452**. Once the utterance is captured, it is ~~parse~~

parsed and interpreted ~~interpret~~ to determine the command that is contained in the utterance at **454**. Next, ~~review~~ the command is reviewed and ~~determine~~ the domain determined for the command and context, invoking the proper resources, including selecting of agents at **456**. The original command submitted by the user will often require that multiple queries and/or commands be generated. For instance, suppose a user is interested in recorded his favorite television program. The user may utter "please record my favorite TV program." The system **90** may review this request together with stored data such as the user's profile and determine keywords such as "record" and "my favorite TV program." The system **90** may then generate queries to determine the name, the channel, and time for the user's favorite TV program. These queries may then be sent to a domain agent ~~domain~~, which may access a database containing the user's profile and determine the answers to these questions. A command may then be sent to a video recorder ordering the video recorder to record the selected TV program. Thus, at **458** formulate one or more queries that are to be sent to one or more local and/or network data sources and/or send appropriate commands to local or remote devices or the system itself. Next, route the generated commands to the appropriate system[s] and/or external devices at **460**. Once the commands have been executed, results including errors may be received and processed at **462**. The results of the executed commands may be optionally presented to the user at **464**.

Please amend paragraph **[98]**, which begins on page 49, as follows:

[98] Some of the steps depicting in **FIG. 4A** may actually require multiple steps that may also be repetitive. For instance, in step **404**, the user's utterance is parsed and interpreted in order to determine the meaning of the utterance. The system **90** may make an initial interpretation of the utterance based on the data stored in, for example, the dictionary and phrases module ~~124~~ **112**, user profiles[[,]] **110**, agents **106** and the databases ~~104~~ **102**. A real-time scoring system or other techniques may be applied to the interpretation results in order to generate a domain or a context score. If the confidence level of the domain or context score is not high enough to ensure a reliable response, the system **90** can request that the user verify the question or command is correctly understood. In general, the question may be phrased to

indicate the context of the question including all criteria or parameters. If the user confirms that the question is correct, the system **90** may proceed to produce a response. Otherwise, either the user can rephrase the original question, perhaps adding additional information to remove ambiguity, or the system may ask one or more questions to attempt to resolve the ambiguity or other actions may taken. **FIG. 5** is a process **500** for correctly interpreting a user's utterance according to one embodiment of the invention. The process **500** generally represents steps **402** and **404** of process **400**. Initially the user's utterance is inputted into the system **90** at **502**. The input is then interpreted at **504** using, for example, various sources of stored data such as user profiles, agent data, dictionary and phrases, and other relevant data. The interpretation is then scored using, for instance, a weighted scoring system as described previously at **506**. Once a score is obtained, a determination is made as to ~~determine~~ whether the confidence level of the interpretation is satisfactory at **508**. In other words, the determination relates to whether the score or confidence level given to the interpretation exceeds a certain value. If the confidence level is determined to be unsatisfactory then a request may be submitted to the user requesting that the user verify the interpretation at **510** and **512**. If the user is unsatisfied with the interpretation, he/she may be asked to rephrase the utterance and/or provide additional information at **514**. Once the user provides the rephrased utterance and/or additional information, the process **500** returns to the beginning at **502**. If, on the other hand, the user is satisfied with the interpretation, then the process **400** for receiving a natural language speech-based queries and/or commands and generating a response may continue at **516**.

Please amend paragraph **[99]**, which begins on page 51, as follows:

[99] Once the meaning of the utterance has been determined, the appropriate domain agent[s] and the query and/or commands properly formatted for the agent[s] may be determined. Referring to **FIG. 6**, ~~which is~~ a process **600** is illustrated for determining the proper domain agent[s] to invoke and the ~~properly formatted~~ proper formatting of queries and/or commands that [[is]] are to be submitted to the agents **106**, as generally depicted in steps **406-408** of **FIG. 4A** according to one embodiment of the invention. In order to formulate

a question or command in the regular grammar used by agents **106**, a determination may be made as to the required and optional values for the criteria or parameters of the queries and/or commands. These criteria may have been explicitly supplied by the user or may need to be inferred. Thus, the properly interpreted query and/or command that is generated by, for example, steps **404** and **454** of **FIGS. 4A** and **4B**, is parsed at **602**. The content of the properly interpreted query and/or command is then analyzed to determine the criteria and/or parameters of the properly interpreted query and/or command at **604**. A context sensitive procedure for extracting the criteria or parameters from the properly interpreted query and/or command may be used. Some criteria are determined by executing algorithms in the agent, while others may be determined by applying probabilistic of fuzzy reasoning to tables of possible values. Prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities and associated values are received from a number of sources including the history of the dialog, the user profile **110**, and the agent. Based on user responses, the prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities are updated as the system **90** learns the desired behavior. For a weather context, examples of criteria include, location, date and time. Other criteria can include command criteria (i.e., yes/no, on/off, pause, stop), and spelling. The process for determining criteria may be iterative or recursive in order to eliminate ambiguity in the user's question or command. For example, if the user has a place name (or other proper noun) in their utterance, tables in the databases **102** may be reviewed for place names or an attempt may be made to determine which word is the proper noun from the syntax of the utterance. In another example, the user asks "what about flight one hundred and twenty too?" In such a situation, flight information in the database and network information along with context may be used to determine the most plausible interpretation among[[;]]: flight ~~100~~ one-hundred and flight ~~20~~ twenty also, flight ~~100~~ one-hundred and flight ~~22~~ twenty-two, flight ~~122~~ one hundred twenty-two, and the like. Once the parameters and criteria for the query and/or command have been established, the proper agents **106** may be selected at **606**. After selecting the agents **106**, a properly formatted query and/or command that will be submitted to the agents **106** may be determined at **608**. The query and/or command may be in a standard format or may be a hierarchical data structure used for processing by the agent **106**. In order to submit the properly formatted query and/or

command to the agent **106**, all of the required and some optional tokens for the grammar of the context may be filled in. Often the tokens must be transformed to values and forms acceptable to the agents. The required transformations may be obtained from the agents, dialog history or user profile **110**. Examples of transformations or substitutions that may be performed were provided above. Once the properly formatted queries and/or commands are generated, the process (e.g., process **400**) may continue at **610**.

Amendments to the Claims: Please replace all prior versions and listings of claims with the following listing of claims.

LISTING OF CLAIMS:

1-15. (**Cancelled**)

16. (**Currently Amended**) A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising ~~the steps of~~:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

determining a meaning of the received user utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in ~~domain for~~ the user utterance; ~~and~~

selecting at least one domain agent ~~for processing the user utterance~~ based on the determined ~~domain~~ meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to ~~at least one of a query and a command commands~~ requests associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context; and

invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request.

17. (**Cancelled**)

18. (**Currently Amended**) The method according to claim [[17]] 16, wherein ~~the step of determining the meaning of the user utterance includes determining a~~ determining the context ~~of the utterance based on at least one of~~ includes applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to ~~keyword matching~~ keywords contained in the utterance, ~~user~~ a profile of the user, and a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances.

19-21. (**Cancelled**)

22. (**Currently Amended**) The method according to claim [[21]] 16, wherein the ~~at least one~~ selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context ~~executes a query~~ by submitting ~~the query~~ one or more queries to [[a]] local ~~information source~~ or [[a]] network information ~~source~~ sources.

23. (**Currently Amended**) The method according to claim [[21]] 16, wherein the ~~at least one~~ selected domain agent ~~executes a command~~ processes requests associated with the determined context by ~~submitting a command to the system or a remote or~~ directing one or more commands to local ~~device~~ or remote processing devices.

24. (**Currently Amended**) A ~~The~~ method ~~according to claim 22~~ responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one question;

determining a meaning of the received user utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one question contained in the user utterance;

selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to questions associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one question contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context; and

invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated question, wherein the ~~at least one~~ invoked domain agent processes the formulated question by:

submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to a plurality of information sources;

asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the plurality of information sources; and

scoring ~~evaluates multiple responses from multiple sources~~ the asynchronously received results to determine one or more best responses to the at least one question contained in the utterance.

25. (**Cancelled**)

26. (**Currently Amended**) The method according to claim [[16]] 24, wherein the ~~at least one~~ invoked domain agent formats the one or more best ~~generated~~ responses using ~~available~~ a format template ~~templates and based on user utterance~~ associated with the determined context, ~~user utterance~~ criteria identified from the user utterance, ~~or~~ and a ~~user~~ profile of the user.

27. (**Currently Amended**) The method according to claim 26, wherein the invoked domain agent formats the one or more best responses ~~are generated~~ by performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user.

28-29. (**Cancelled**)

30. (**Currently Amended**) A system responsive to ~~for executing~~ a user generated natural language speech utterance, ~~the utterance having a query or a command,~~ the system comprising one or more processing units collectively operable to:

receive ~~receiving means that receives~~ the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

determine ~~domain-determining means that determines~~ a meaning of the received user utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in ~~domain for~~ the user utterance; ~~and~~

select ~~selecting means that selects~~ at least one domain agent ~~for processing the user utterance~~ based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an ~~domain that is~~ autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to ~~at least one of a query and a command~~ requests associated with the determined context;

formulate the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context; and

invoke the select domain agent to process the formulated request.

31. (**Cancelled**)

32. (**Currently Amended**) The system according to claim [[31]] 30, ~~wherein~~ the processing ~~means further~~ units operable to determine the ~~includes a context determining means that determines~~ context ~~of the utterance~~ by applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to ~~keyword matching~~ keywords contained in the utterance, ~~user~~ a profile of the user, and ~~or~~ a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances.

33-34. (**Cancelled**)

35. (**Currently Amended**) The system according to claim [[34]] 30, wherein the ~~at least one~~ selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context ~~having a means for executing a query~~ by:

submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries ~~the query~~ to a plurality of local ~~information source~~ or [[a]] network information ~~source~~ sources;

asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the plurality of information sources; and

scoring the asynchronously received results to determine one or more best responses to the at least one request contained in the utterance.

36. (**Currently Amended**) The system according to claim [[34]] 30, wherein the ~~at least one~~ selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context ~~having a means for executing a command~~ by ~~submitting a command the~~ directing one or more commands to local ~~system~~ or ~~a~~ remote ~~or local device~~ processing devices.

37. (**Cancelled**)

38. (**Currently Amended**) The system according to claim [[37]] 35, wherein the ~~at least one~~ selected domain agent scores ~~having a means for evaluating~~ the asynchronously received results ~~multiple responses~~ by applying probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques based on ~~by scoring each response based on results already~~ previously received asynchronous results, the determined context ~~of the user utterance~~, criteria identified from the user utterance ~~criteria~~, tokens associated with a desired response, a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances ~~of dialog between the user and the system~~, a ~~user~~ profile of the user, and ~~or domain specific~~ information ~~using probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques~~ specific to the selected domain agent.

39. (**Currently Amended**) The system according to claim [[30]] 35, wherein the ~~at least one~~ selected domain agent formats the one or more best ~~having a means for formatting generated~~ responses using ~~available~~ a format ~~templates~~ template ~~and based on user utterance~~ associated with the determined context, ~~user utterance~~ criteria identified from the user utterance, ~~or~~ and a ~~user~~ profile of the user.

40. (**Currently Amended**) The system according to claim 39, wherein the selected domain agent formats the one or more best responses ~~are generated~~ by performing variable

substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user.

41. (**New**) The method according to claim 24, wherein the invoked domain agent scores the asynchronously received results by applying probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques based on previously received asynchronous results, the determined context, criteria identified from the user utterance, tokens associated with a desired response, a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances, a profile of the user, and information specific to the invoked domain agent.

42. (**New**) The method according to claim 27, wherein the invoked domain agent produces the response best understood and most natural to the user using probabilistic or fuzzy set decision methods to vary one or more of a personality for presenting the response, an order for presenting tokens contained in the response, or a terminology for presenting the tokens contained in the response.

43. (**New**) The system according to claim 40, wherein the selected domain agent produces the response best understood and most natural to the user using probabilistic or fuzzy set decision methods to vary one or more of a personality for presenting the response, an order for presenting tokens contained in the response, or a terminology for presenting the tokens contained in the response.

44. (**New**) A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities usable at each stage of processing the received user utterance;

recognizing words and phrases contained in the received utterance using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables;

parsing the recognized words and phrases to determine a meaning of the utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the utterance based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases;

selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context;

invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request; and

presenting results of the processed request to the user, the presented results generated as a result of the invoked domain agent processing the formulated request.

45. (**New**) The method according to claim 44, wherein recognizing the words and phrases contained in the received utterance includes:

dynamically updating the information in the dictionary and phrase tables based on the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

determining an identity of the user based on voice characteristics of the utterance; and

associating the recognized words and phrases and a pronunciation of the recognized words and phrases with the identity of the user, the determined context, and the at least one request when the recognized words and phrases satisfy a predetermined confidence level.

46. (**New**) The method according to claim 45, wherein recognizing the words and phrases contained in the received utterance further includes:

requesting the user to spell one or more of the words and phrases when the recognized words and phrases fail to satisfy the predetermined confidence level; and

updating the information in the dictionary and phrase tables based on a phonetic alphabet spelling of the requested words and phrases, the phonetic alphabet spelling provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language speech utterances.

47. (**New**) The method according to claim 44, wherein determining the context for the at least one request contained in the utterance includes:

matching the keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases to a dynamically updated set of keywords, the dynamically updated set of keywords associated with the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

scoring one or more possible contexts for the matched keywords using one or more of a profile of the user, data content associated with the domain agents, or a context stack of one or more recent contexts; and

determining the context by selecting one or more of the possible contexts having a score satisfying a predetermined confidence level.

48. (**New**) The method according to claim 47, wherein determining the context for the at least one request contained in the utterance further includes:

requesting the user to verify the recognized words and phrases when none of the possible contexts have a score satisfying the predetermined confidence level; and

determining the context based on information provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language speech utterances.

49. (**New**) The method according to claim 44, wherein formulating the at least one request in accordance with the grammar used by the selected domain agent includes:

determining one or more required values and one or more optional values for a request in the grammar used by the selected domain agent;

extracting one or more criteria and one or more parameters from the keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases using procedures sensitive to the determined context;

inferring one or more criteria and one or more parameters using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities; and

transforming the extracted and the inferred criteria and parameters into a format compatible with the grammar used by the selected domain agent, the transformed criteria and parameters including all of the required values and one or more of the optional values.

50. (**New**) The method according to claim 44, wherein the at least one request contained in the utterance includes at least one question and at least one command, wherein the invoked domain agent processes the formulated request by:

directing the at least one command to local or remote processing devices; and

querying local or network information sources to resolve information requested in the at least one question.

51. (**New**) The method according to claim 50, wherein querying the local or network information sources to resolve the information requested in the at least one question includes:

submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to the information sources, the plurality of queries including a plurality of duplicate queries submitted to distinct information sources;

asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the information sources; and

scoring a relevance of each of the asynchronously received results using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to determine one or more best responses to the at least one question.

52. (**New**) The method according to claim 51, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question includes:

determining one or more tokens required to formulate a response to the question;

extracting one or more values for the determined tokens from the asynchronously received results, the one or more values extracted by applying one or more scraping criteria to the asynchronously received results;

evaluating the extracted values using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities, wherein evaluating the extracted values includes resolving ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

selecting one or more best values for the determined tokens from the evaluated values, wherein the one or more best responses include the one or more selected best values.

53. (**New**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information using subsequently received results of one or more the plurality of asynchronous queries that remain pending.

54. (**New**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information by submitting one or more additional queries to the information sources, wherein submitting the additional queries includes inferring the information sources to be queried based on results of one or more of the plurality of asynchronous queries that have already been received.

55. (**New**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information by requesting the user to provide additional information for resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information.

56. (**New**) The method according to claim 52, wherein presenting results of the processed request to the user includes:

selecting a format template for presenting the one or more best responses;

selecting a personality for presenting the one or more best responses;

determining an order for presenting the tokens contained in the response; and

performing variable substitutions and transformations on the best values selected for the tokens, wherein performing the variable substitutions and transformations includes using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to vary a terminology of the best values.

57. (**New**) The method according to claim 56, wherein presenting results of the processed request to the user further includes:

formatting the best responses in accordance with the selected format template, wherein a text to speech engine reads the formatted best responses to create a system generated speech utterance that presents the best responses to the user.

58. (**New**) A method for recognizing natural language speech utterances, comprising:

receiving a natural language speech utterance from a user;

determining an identity of the user by comparing voice characteristics of the received utterance to one or more user profiles;

recognizing one or more words or phrases contained in the received utterance using at least one dictionary and phrase table, wherein the at least one dictionary and phrase table includes a plurality of entries associated with a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

updating the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities based on a confidence level for the recognized words or phrases;

requesting, based on the confidence level for the recognized words or phrases, a phonetic alphabet spelling for unrecognized or out-of-vocabulary words or phrases in the

received utterance, the phonetic alphabet spelling provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language utterances; and

associating the identity of the user with a recognition of the received natural language utterance, wherein the recognition includes the recognized words or phrases, and further includes the phonetic alphabet spelling for the unrecognized or out-of-vocabulary words or phrases.

59. (**New**) A method for filtering and eliminating noise from natural language speech utterances, comprising:

receiving a natural language utterance from a user at a microphone array, wherein the microphone array directs a beam pattern in a direction of the user, the beam pattern including one or more nulls that notch out point or limited area noise sources;

establishing parameters for a band shaping and notch filtering mechanism, the parameters established by comparing environmental noise to the signal representing the utterance;

removing narrow-band noise from the signal representing the utterance using the band shaping and notch filtering mechanism, the band shaping and notch filtering mechanism optimized according to the established parameters;

suppressing cross-talk and environmentally caused echoes in the signal representing the utterance using adaptive echo cancellation;

removing momentary gaps from the signal representing the utterance using adaptive lossy compression; and

storing a digitized representation of the signal representing the utterance in an output buffer.

REMARKS

Upon entry of the foregoing Amendment, claims 16, 18, 22-24, 26-27, 30, 32, 35-36, and 38-55 are pending in the application. Claims 16, 18, 22-24, 26-27, 30, 32, 35-36, and 38-40 have been amended. Claims 1-15, 17, 19-21, 25, 28-29, 31, 33-34, and 37 are cancelled. Claims 41-59 are newly added. Applicant believes that this Amendment does not add new matter. In view of the foregoing Amendment and following Remarks, allowance of all the pending claims is requested.

EXAMINER INTERVIEW

Applicants thank Examiner Lerner for granting Applicant's representative the courtesy of an Examiner Interview on October 29, 2007. Applicants note that, in the Interview Summary mailed November 20, 2007, the Examiner has presented various characterizations and allegations regarding the references relied upon and the claim language. Applicants do not concede any of these characterizations or allegations, but submit that the claimed invention is patentably distinct over the references relied upon for at least the reasons as set forth below in further detail.

OBJECTIONS TO THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION

The Examiner has objected to the Drawings because of alleged informalities. Applicants are submitting formal Drawings together herewith, which fully address the objections to the Drawings raised by the Examiner. Accordingly, Applicants request that the Examiner withdraw the objection to the Drawings.

The Examiner has also objected to the Specification because of alleged informalities. Applicants note that the foregoing Amendment includes various amendments to the Specification that address minor typographical errors and other informalities. Accordingly, the foregoing Amendment to the Specification fully addresses the objections to the Specification raised by the Examiner. Applicants therefore request that the Examiner withdraw the objection to the Specification.

REJECTION UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 112

The Examiner has rejected claims 18, 32, and 38 under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph, as allegedly being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which Applicants regard as the invention. Applicants traverse this rejection because the claims do particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which Applicants regard as the invention.

However, solely for purposes of expediting prosecution of this application, Applicants have amended claims 18, 32, and 38 to further clarify various aspects of the invention. Accordingly, Applicants submit that the claims are clear and definite, and therefore request that the Examiner withdraw this rejection of the claims.

REJECTION UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 102

The Examiner has rejected claims 16, 22-23, 30, and 35-36 under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as allegedly being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 6,523,061 to Halverson et al. ("Halverson"). Applicants traverse this rejection because Halverson does not disclose each and every feature of the claimed invention.

More particularly, Halverson does not disclose at least the feature of "formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context," as recited in claim 16, for example. Rather, Halverson indicates that "interpreted requests" are formed using a "natural language interpreter (or parser)," which "linguistically parses and interprets the textual output of the speech recognition engine." Halverson at col. 7, lines 64-66; and col. 8, lines 42-49.

However, Halverson does not disclose that the interpreted requests are formulated "in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context," as recited in claim 16, for example. Instead, Halverson indicates that "the natural language interpreter . . . applies a set of syntactic and semantic grammar

rules to . . . generate a logical form, which is a structured representation of the *context-independent* meaning of the string." Halverson at col. 7, line 66 – col. 8, line 17 (emphasis added). For example, Halverson specifies that information contained in an utterance is represented using a "'unification grammar,' meaning that . . . the grammars defined for a language parser . . . may be compiled into [a] *context-free grammar* that, in turn, can be used directly as language models." *See* Halverson at col. 8, lines 14-33 (emphasis added).

Accordingly, for at least the reason that Halverson represents "interpreted requests" based on a context-independent meaning and using a context-free grammar, Halverson fails to disclose at least the feature of "formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context," as recited in claim 16, for example. The rejection is therefore improper and must be withdrawn.

Claim 30 includes features similar to those set forth in claim 16. Claims 22-23 and 35-36 depend from and add features to one of claims 16 and 30. Thus, the rejections of these claims are likewise improper and must be withdrawn for at least the same reasons.

REJECTION UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103

The Examiner has rejected claims 18, 24, 32, and 38 under 35 U.S.C. § 103 as allegedly being unpatentable over Halverson in view of U.S. Patent No. 7,062,488 to Reisman ("Reisman"), and claims 26-27 and 39-40 under 35 U.S.C. § 103 as allegedly being unpatentable over Halverson in view of U.S. Patent No. 6,195,651 to Handel et al. ("Handel"). Applicants traverse these rejections because the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, for at least the reason that the references relied upon, either alone or in combination, fail to disclose, teach, or suggest each and every feature of the claimed invention.

More particularly, for at least the reasons discussed above, Halverson does not disclose, teach, or suggest at least the feature of "formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context," as recited in claim 16, for example. Reisman and Handel each fail to cure at least this deficiency of Halverson.

Thus, for at least the foregoing reasons, the references relied upon, either alone or in combination, fail to disclose, teach, or suggest each and every feature of claim 16. Claim 30 includes features similar to those set forth in claim 16.

Claims 18, 24, 32, and 38 depend from and add features to one of claims 16 and 30. Thus, the rejections of these claims are improper and must be withdrawn for at least the reason that the references relied upon, either alone or in combination, fail to disclose, teach, or suggest each and every feature of the claimed invention.

CONCLUSION

Having addressed each of the foregoing rejections, it is respectfully submitted that a full and complete response has been made to the outstanding Office Action and, as such, the application is in condition for allowance. Notice to that effect is respectfully requested.

If the Examiner believes, for any reason, that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

Date: **November 30, 2007**

Respectfully submitted,

By: _____

Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No. 58,780

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Main: 703-770-7900
Direct: 703-770-7540
Fax: 703-770-7901

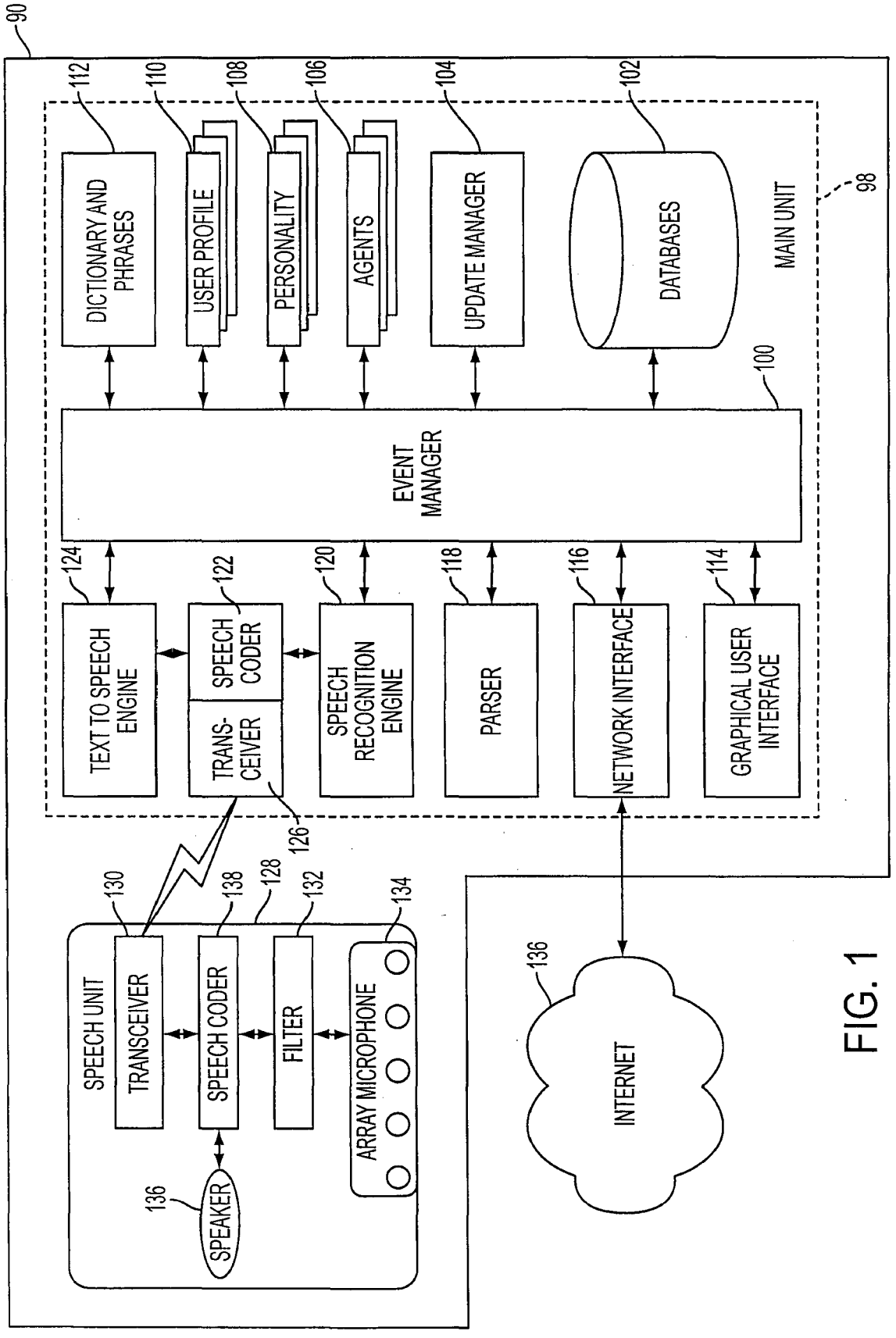

90
112
110
108
106
104
102
DICTIONARY AND PHRASES
USER PROFILE
PERSONALITY
AGENTS
UPDATE MANAGER
DATABASES
MAIN UNIT
98
100
EVENT MANAGER
124
122
120
118
116
114
TEXT TO SPEECH ENGINE
SPEECH CODER
TRANS-CEIVER
SPEECH RECOGNITION ENGINE
PARSER
NETWORK INTERFACE
GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE
126
130
138
128
132
134
SPEECH UNIT
TRANSCEIVER
SPEECH CODER
FILTER
ARRAY MICROPHONE
136
SPEAKER
136
INTERNET

FIG. 1

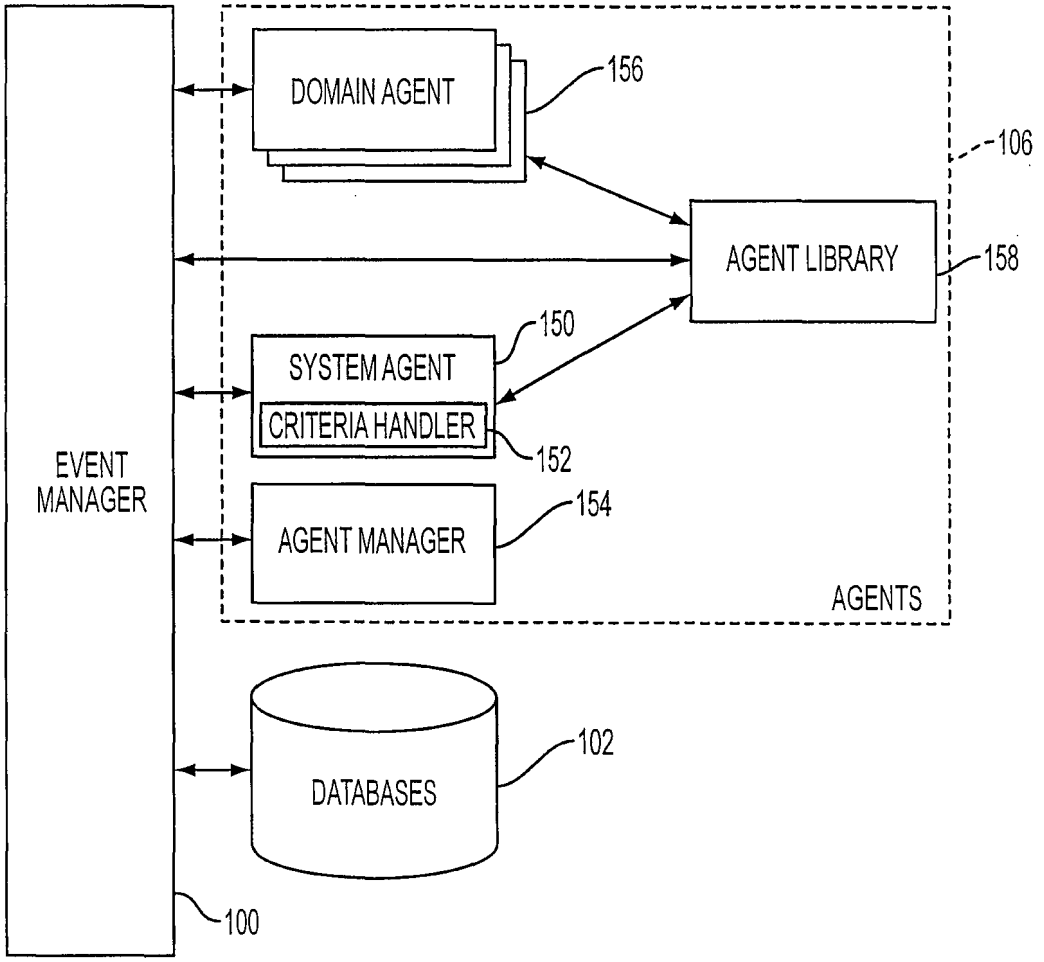

DOMAIN AGENT
156
106
AGENT LIBRARY
158
150
SYSTEM AGENT
CRITERIA HANDLER
152
EVENT MANAGER
AGENT MANAGER
154
AGENTS
DATABASES
102
100

FIG. 2

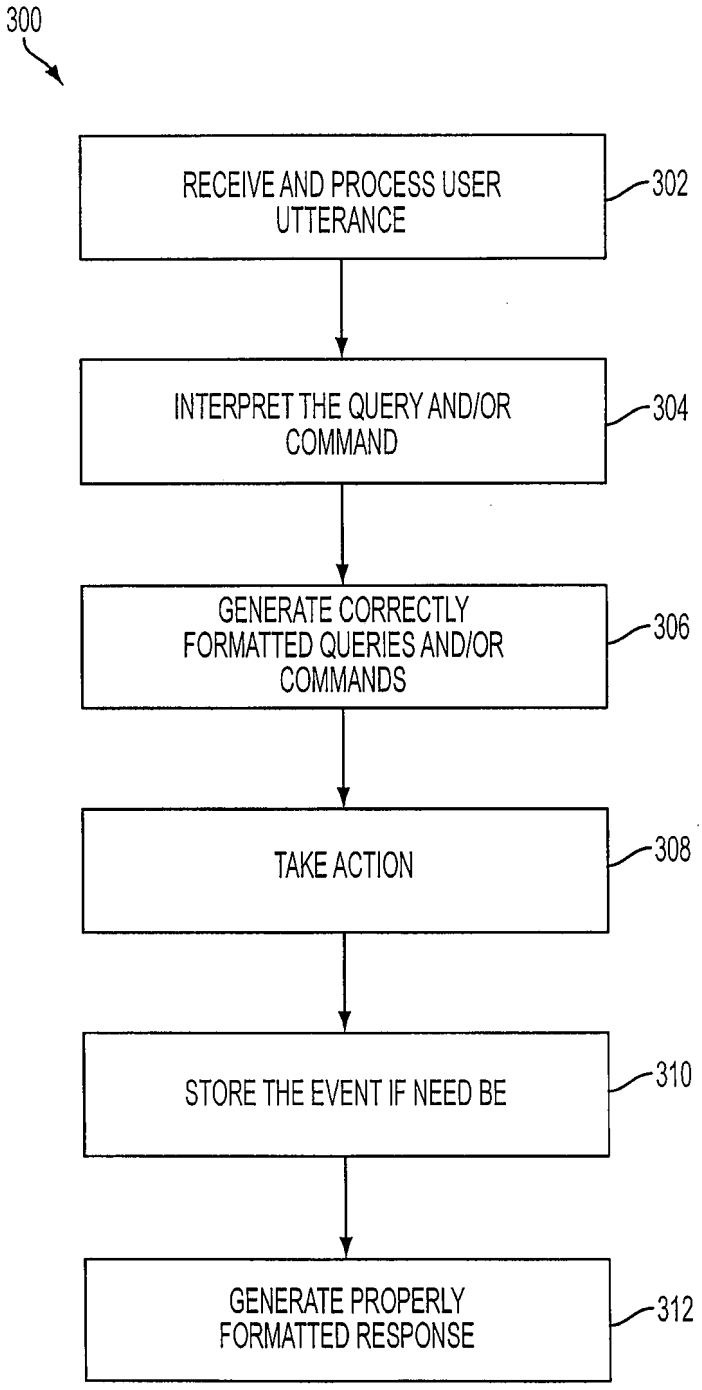

300
RECEIVE AND PROCESS USER UTTERANCE
302
INTERPRET THE QUERY AND/OR COMMAND
304
GENERATE CORRECTLY FORMATTED QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
306
TAKE ACTION
308
STORE THE EVENT IF NEED BE
310
GENERATE PROPERLY FORMATTED RESPONSE
312

FIG. 3

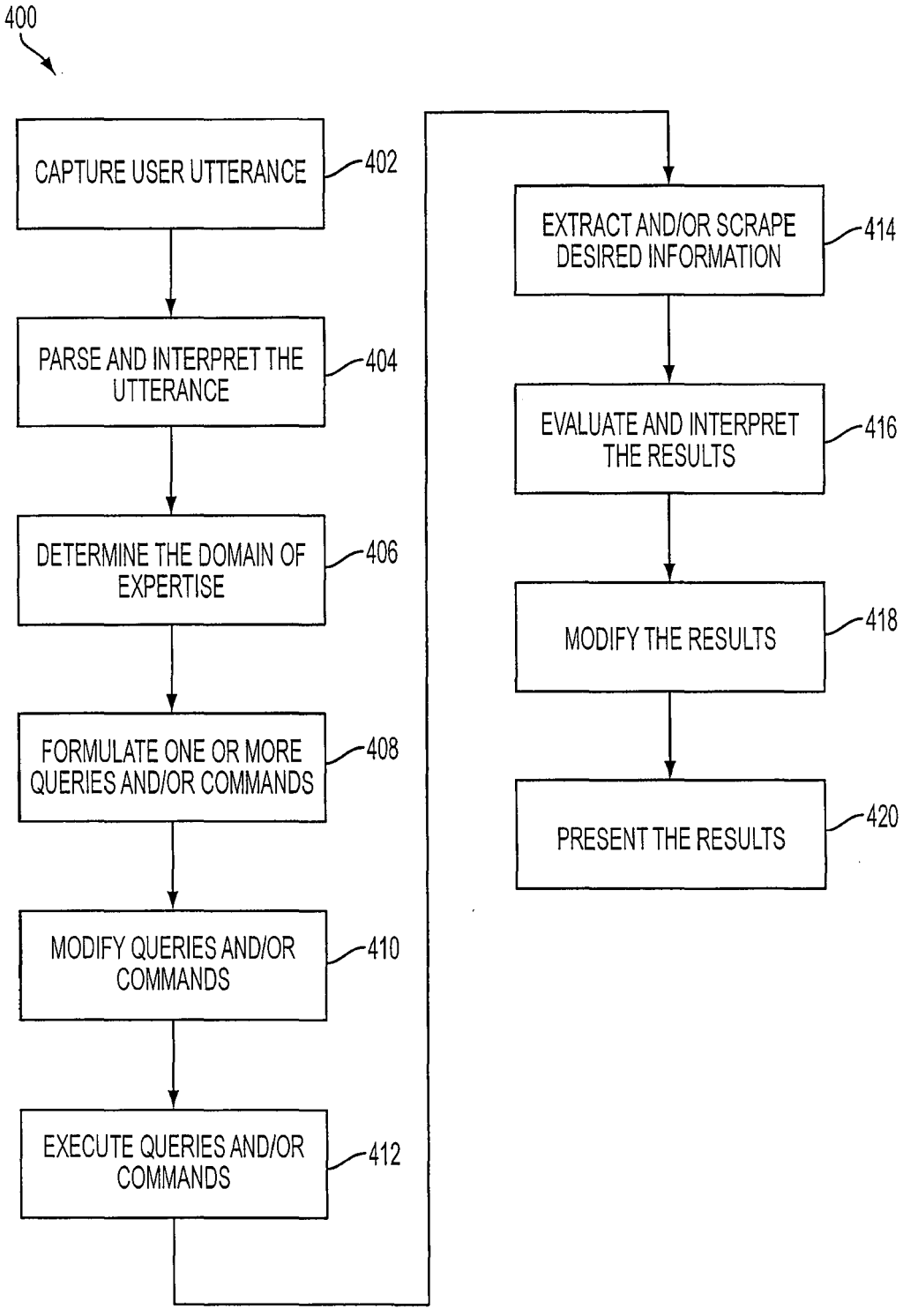

400
CAPTURE USER UTTERANCE
402
PARSE AND INTERPRET THE UTTERANCE
404
DETERMINE THE DOMAIN OF EXPERTISE
406
FORMULATE ONE OR MORE QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
408
MODIFY QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
410
EXECUTE QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
412
EXTRACT AND/OR SCRAPE DESIRED INFORMATION
414
EVALUATE AND INTERPRET THE RESULTS
416
MODIFY THE RESULTS
418
PRESENT THE RESULTS
420

FIG. 4A

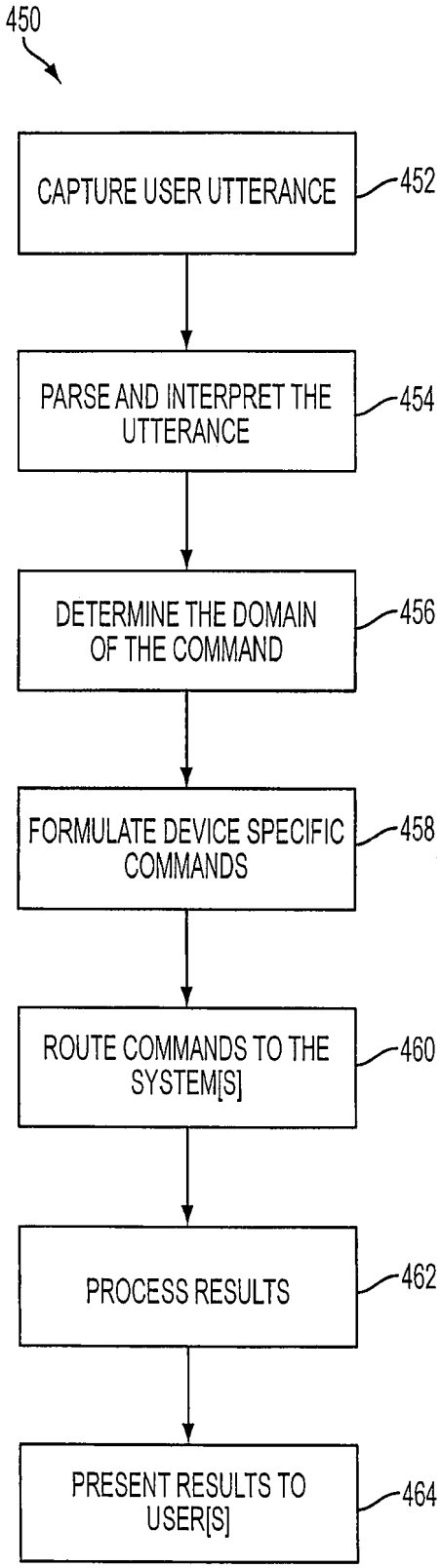

450
CAPTURE USER UTTERANCE
452
PARSE AND INTERPRET THE UTTERANCE
454
DETERMINE THE DOMAIN OF THE COMMAND
456
FORMULATE DEVICE SPECIFIC COMMANDS
458
ROUTE COMMANDS TO THE SYSTEM[S]
460
PROCESS RESULTS
462
PRESENT RESULTS TO USER[S]
464

FIG. 4B

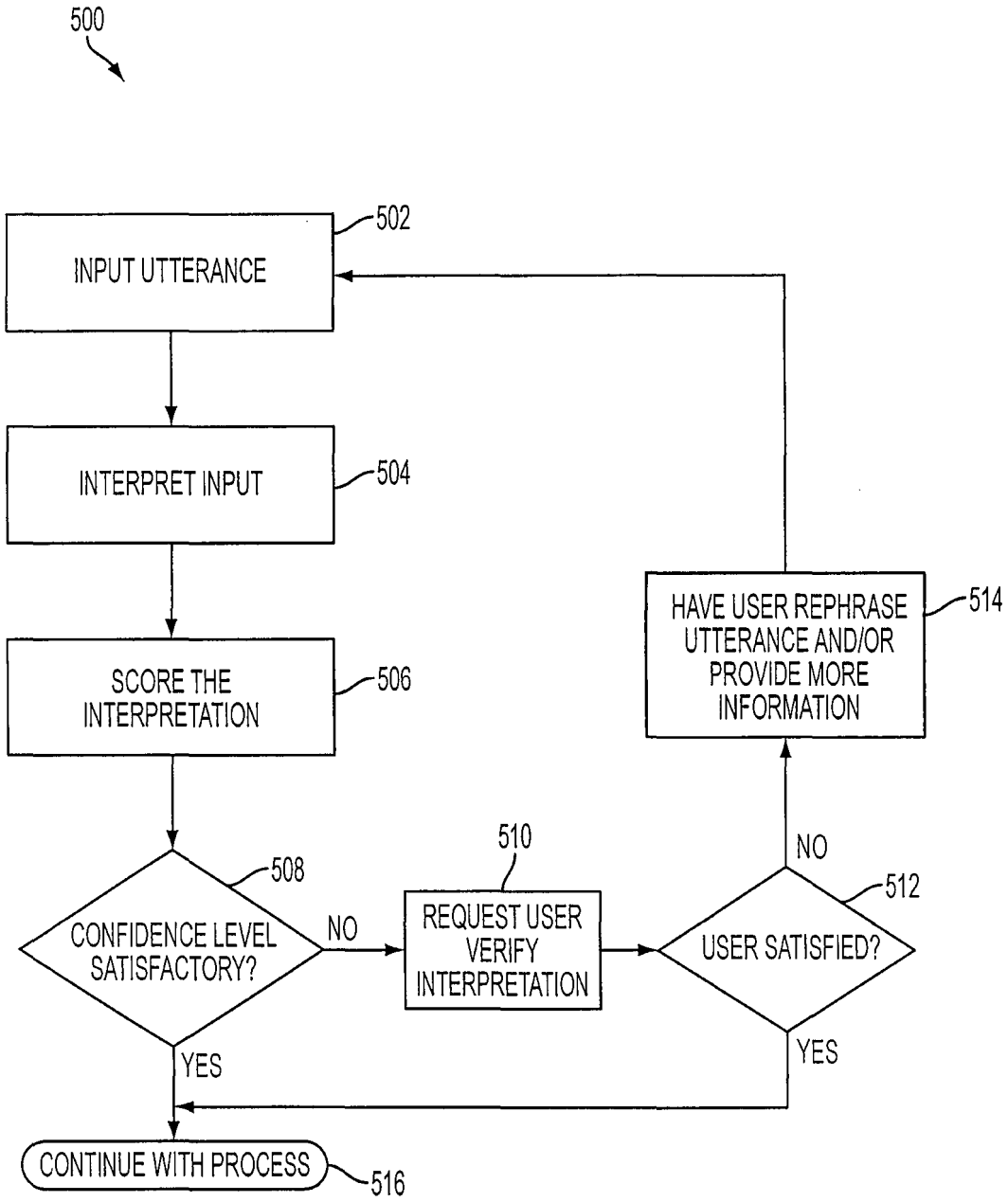

500
INPUT UTTERANCE
502
INTERPRET INPUT
504
SCORE THE INTERPRETATION
506
CONFIDENCE LEVEL SATISFACTORY?
508
NO
REQUEST USER VERIFY INTERPRETATION
510
USER SATISFIED?
512
NO
HAVE USER REPHRASE UTTERANCE AND/OR PROVIDE MORE INFORMATION
514
YES
YES
CONTINUE WITH PROCESS
516

FIG. 5

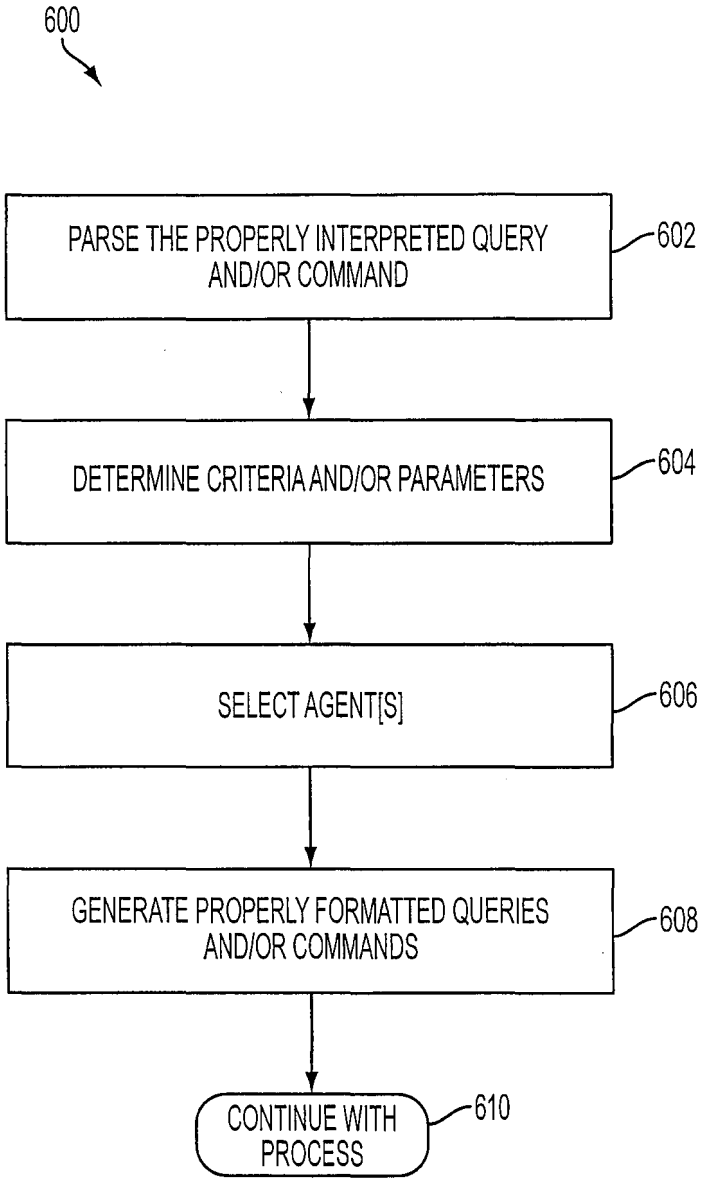

600
PARSE THE PROPERLY INTERPRETED QUERY AND/OR COMMAND
602
DETERMINE CRITERIA AND/OR PARAMETERS
604
SELECT AGENT[S]
606
GENERATE PROPERLY FORMATTED QUERIES AND/OR COMMANDS
608
CONTINUE WITH PROCESS
610

FIG. 6

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the duty of disclosure under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicants hereby make of record in the above-identified application the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d), or more than three months after the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.491 in an international application, and after the

mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of any of a Final Action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c).

Please charge the $180.00 fee [37 C.F.R. §1.17(p)] to Deposit Account No. 03-3975. In addition, please charge any fee deficiencies, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 03-3975 as needed to ensure consideration of the Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement.

Documents A and C and Documents J and K were cited in search reports by a foreign patent office in counterpart foreign applications. Submission of English language versions of the search reports that indicate the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449.

Respectfully submitted,

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

By _____
Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No.: 58,780

Customer No.
00909

P. O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Telephone: (703) 770-7900
Telefax: (703) 770-7901

Dated: November 30, 2007

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	A	5,799,276	08/25/1998	Komissarchik *et al.*	704	251	
	B	5,918,222	06/29/1999	Fukui *et al.*	707	1	
	C	6,501,833	12/31/2002	Phillips *et al.*	379	88.07	
	D	6,556,973	04/29/2003	Lewin	704	277	
	E	6,996,531	02/07/2006	Korall *et al.*	704	270	
	F	7,020,609	03/28/2003	Thrift *et al.*	704	270.1	
	G	7,027,975	04/11/2006	Pazandak *et al.*	704	9	
	H	7,092,928	08/15/2006	Elad *et al.*	706	60	
	I	7,137,126	11/14/06	Coffman *et al.*	719	328	
	J	2002/0143535	10/03/2002	Kist *et al.*	704	251	
	K	2004/0193420	09/30/2004	Kennewick *et al.*	704	257	
	L	2005/0021826	01/27/2005	Kumar	709	232	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

400680868v1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	10452147
Filing Date:	03-Jun-2003
Title of Invention:	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Piyuli Jain
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468

Filed as Small Entity

Utility Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Independent claims in excess of 3	2201	3	105	315
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension - 3 months with $0 paid	2253	1	525	525
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
		Total in USD ($)		**1020**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	2533736
Application Number:	10452147
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7427
Title of Invention:	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Customer Number:	909
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Piyuli Jain
Filer Authorized By:	Syed Jafar Ali
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468
Receipt Date:	30-NOV-2007
Filing Date:	03-JUN-2003
Time Stamp:	17:23:54
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1020
RAM confirmation Number	2747
Deposit Account	033975
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Extension of Time	ExtensionofTime.pdf	62645 b00711609456546f8c73884e9a8c2b7b4dc17f29	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		Response.pdf	1449608 3f4746445b5b6a6736e4bfbaa419aff668ac8533	yes	34

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description

Document Description	Start	End
Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1	1
Specification	2	17
Claims	18	29
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	30	34

Warnings:					
Information:					
3	New or Additional Drawings	Drawings.pdf	103235 3c6e6fed7e1e84c07d4d7116e33545fda105aa00	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	InformationDisclosureStatement.pdf	98694 18cf3eb17d86a6ab714335fdd2eaddfd2547bed8	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
5	Foreign Reference	SearchReport1.pdf	89511 a58756028ca774a9a1b52f0884a14932802d52c0	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	SearchReport2.pdf	90743 a200f6c96a5ffd9e6d792ff6875fdff4e60823f1	no	2
Warnings:					

Information:					
7	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8486 efb32c1f0245dcaa50ddccdcda9ccfca1afae7a3	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	1902922	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/22 (12-04)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless if displays a valid OMB control number.

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) **FY 2005** *(Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818).)*	Docket Number (Optional) 090611-0312468
Application Number 10/452,147	Filed June 3, 2003
For SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	
Art Unit 2626	Examiner Martin Lerner

This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a reply in the above identified application.

The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired and enter the appropriate fee below):

		Fee	Small Entity Fee	
☐	One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	$120	$60	$
☐	Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	$450	$225	$
☒	Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	$1020	$510	$ 525.00
☐	Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	$1590	$795	$
☐	Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	$2160	$1080	$

☒ Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☐ The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account.

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 033975. I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

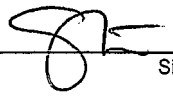
I am the

☐ applicant/inventor.

☐ assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71.
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed (Form PTO/SB/96).

☒ attorney or agent of record. Registration Number 58780

☐ attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34.
Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34 _____



Signature — November 30, 2007 (Date)

Syed Jafar Ali (Typed or printed name) — (703) 770-7540 (Telephone Number)

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below.

☒ Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)
Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number	Filing Date	☐ To be Mailed
10/452,147	06/03/2003	

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY ☒ RATE ($)	SMALL ENTITY ☒ FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =			X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $250 ($125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT 11/30/2007	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 33	Minus	** 40	= 0	X $25 =	0	OR	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 6	Minus	***3	= 3	X $105 =	315	OR	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	315	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

AMENDMENT	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

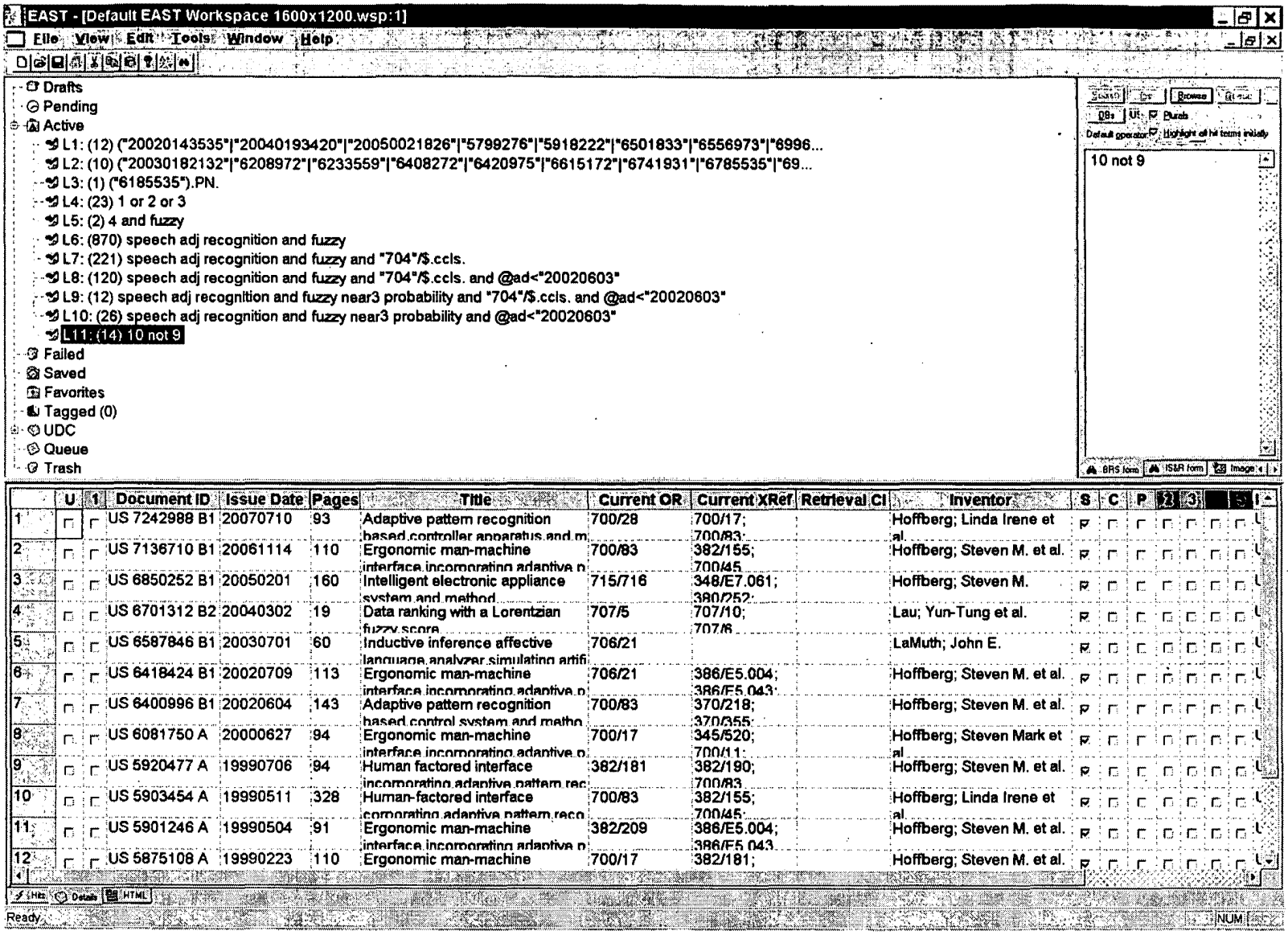
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
/VIKKI SHORT/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



	U	1	Document ID	Issue Date	Pages	Title	Current OR	Current XRef	Retrieval Cl	Inventor	S	C	P	2	3		
1			US 7242988 B1	20070710	93	Adaptive pattern recognition based controller apparatus and m	700/28	700/17; 700/83;		Hoffberg; Linda Irene et al.							
2			US 7136710 B1	20061114	110	Ergonomic man-machine interface incorporating adaptive p	700/83	382/155; 700/45		Hoffberg; Steven M. et al.							
3			US 6850252 B1	20050201	160	Intelligent electronic appliance system and method	715/716	348/E7.061; 380/252;		Hoffberg; Steven M.							
4			US 6701312 B2	20040302	19	Data ranking with a Lorentzian fuzzy score	707/5	707/10; 707/6		Lau; Yun-Tung et al.							
5			US 6587846 B1	20030701	60	Inductive inference affective language analyzer simulating artifi	706/21			LaMuth; John E.							
6			US 6418424 B1	20020709	113	Ergonomic man-machine interface incorporating adaptive p	706/21	386/E5.004; 386/E5.043;		Hoffberg; Steven M. et al.							
7			US 6400996 B1	20020604	143	Adaptive pattern recognition based control system and metho	700/83	370/218; 370/355;		Hoffberg; Steven M. et al.							
8			US 6081750 A	20000627	94	Ergonomic man-machine interface incorporating adaptive p	700/17	345/520; 700/11;		Hoffberg; Steven Mark et al.							
9			US 5920477 A	19990706	94	Human factored interface incorporating adaptive pattern rec	382/181	382/190; 700/83		Hoffberg; Steven M. et al.							
10			US 5903454 A	19990511	328	Human-factored interface corporating adaptive pattern reco	700/83	382/155; 700/45		Hoffberg; Linda Irene et al.							
11			US 5901246 A	19990504	91	Ergonomic man-machine interface incorporating adaptive p	382/209	386/E5.004; 386/E5.043;		Hoffberg; Steven M. et al.							
12			US 5875108 A	19990223	110	Ergonomic man-machine	700/17	382/181;		Hoffberg; Steven M. et al.							

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 12/26/2007
PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
12/26/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Martin Lerner	2626	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 1 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *30 November 2007*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *16,18,22-24,26,27,30,32,35,36 and 38-59* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☒ Claim(s) *16,18,22-24,26,27,30,32,35,36 and 38-59* are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *30 November 2007* is/are: a)☒ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

1. Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

I. Claims 16, 18, 22 to 27, 30, 32, 35 to 36, and 38 to 43, drawn to a method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, formulating at least one request in accordance with a grammar used by a selected domain, submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to a plurality of information sources, asynchronously receiving a plurality of results, and scoring the asynchronously received results, classified in class 707, subclass 3.

II. Claims 16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43 to 57, drawn to a method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, formulating at least one request in accordance with a grammar used by a selected domain, maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities, recognizing words and phrases using one or more dictionary and phrase tables, and parsing the recognized words and phrases, classified in class 706, subclass 52.

III. Claim 58, drawn to a method for recognizing natural language speech utterances, comprising determining an identity of a user and requesting a

phonetic alphabet spelling for unrecognized or out-of-vocabulary words or phrases, classified in class 704, subclass 247.

IV. Claim 59, drawn to a method for filtering and eliminating noise from natural language speech utterances, comprising receiving a natural language utterance at a microphone array, establishing parameters for band shaping and notch filtering, suppressing cross-talk and environmentally caused echoes, and removing momentary gaps, classified in class 704, subclass 233.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

2. Claims 16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43 link Inventions I and II. The restriction requirement between the linked inventions is subject to the nonallowance of the linking claims, claims 16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43. Upon the indication of allowability of the linking claims, the restriction requirement as to the linked inventions shall be withdrawn and any claims depending from or otherwise requiring all the limitations of the allowable linking claims will be rejoined and fully examined for patentability in accordance with 37 CFR 1.104. Claims that require all the limitations of an allowable linking claim will be entered as a matter of right if the amendment is presented prior to final rejection or allowance, whichever is earlier. Amendments submitted after final rejection are governed by 37 CFR 1.116; amendments submitted after allowance are governed by 37 CFR 1.312.

Applicants are advised that if any claim presented in a continuation or divisional application is anticipated by, or includes all the limitations of, the allowable linking claim,

such claim may be subject to provisional statutory and/or nonstatutory double patenting rejections over the claims of the instant application. Where a restriction requirement is withdrawn, the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 121 are no longer applicable. *In re Ziegler*, 443 F.2d 1211, 1215, 170 USPQ 129, 131-32 (CCPA 1971). See also MPEP § 804.01.

Claims 16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43 link Inventions I and II, and will be examined if either Inventions I and II, represented by claims 24, 26 to 27, 41 to 42 and claims 44 to 57, respectively, is elected, but not if either of Inventions III and IV is elected.

3. Inventions I and II are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination is separately usable. In the instant case, Invention I has separate utility for simultaneously searching for information from a plurality of databases, whereas Invention II has separate utility for recognizing speech by fuzzy possibilities and context dependent dictionaries and phrase tables. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

4. Inventions I and III are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination is separately usable. In the instant case, Invention I has separate utility for simultaneously searching for information from a plurality of databases, whereas Invention III has separate utility for recognizing speech by determining an identity of the

speaker and providing for procedures to recognize out-of-vocabulary words. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

5. Inventions II and IV are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination is separately usable. In the instant case, Invention II has separate utility for simultaneously searching for information from a plurality of databases, whereas Invention IV has separate utility for reducing noise by a plurality of methods in speech recognition. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

6. Inventions III and IV are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination is separately usable. In the instant case, Invention III has separate utility for recognizing speech by determining an identity of the speaker and providing for procedures to recognize out-of-vocabulary words, whereas Invention IV has separate utility for reducing noise by a plurality of methods in speech recognition. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

The examiner has required restriction between subcombinations usable together. Where Applicants elect a subcombination and claims thereto are subsequently found allowable, any claims depending from or otherwise requiring all the limitations of the allowable subcombination will be examined for patentability in accordance with 37 CFR 1.104. See MPEP § 821.04(a). Applicants are advised that if any claim presented in a continuation or divisional application is anticipated by, or includes all the limitations of, a

claim that is allowable in the present application, such claim may be subject to provisional statutory and/or nonstatutory double patenting rejections over the claims of the instant application.

7. Because these inventions are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious burden on the examiner if restriction is not required because the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art in view of their different classification, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

8. Because these inventions are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious burden on the examiner if restriction is not required because the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art due to their recognized divergent subject matter, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

Applicants are advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a species or invention to be examined even though the requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.

The election of an invention or species may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse.

Should Applicants traverse on the ground that the inventions or species are not patentably distinct, Applicants should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of

record showing the inventions or species to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C.103(a) of the other invention.

9. Applicants are reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Martin Lerner whose telephone number is (571) 272-7608. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30 AM to 6:00 PM Monday to Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, David R. Hudspeth can be reached on (571) 272-7843. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

ML
12/18/07

Martin Lerner
Examiner
Group Art Unit 2626

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
MR	A	5,799,276	08/25/1998	Komissarchik *et al.*	704	251	
	B	5,918,222	06/29/1999	Fukui *et al.*	707	1	
	C	6,501,833	12/31/2002	Phillips *et al.*	379	88.07	
	D	6,556,973	04/29/2003	Lewin	704	277	
	E	6,996,531	02/07/2006	Korall *et al.*	704	270	
	F	7,020,609	03/28/2003	Thrift *et al.*	704	270.1	
	G	7,027,975	04/11/2006	Pazandak *et al.*	704	9	
	H	7,092,928	08/15/2006	Elad *et al.*	706	60	
	I	7,137,126	11/14/06	Coffman *et al.*	719	328	
	J	2002/0143535	10/03/2002	Kist *et al.*	704	251	
	K	2004/0193420	09/30/2004	Kennewick *et al.*	704	257	
MR	L	2005/0021826	01/27/2005	Kumar	709	232	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
Martin Lerner	18 DECEMBER 2007

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

400680868v1

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

OIPE IAP44 JUL 30 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
ME	A	6,185,535	02/06/2001	Hedin *et al.*	704	270	
	B	6,208,972	03/27/2001	Grant *et al.*	704	275	
	C	6,233,559	05/15/2001	Balakrishnan	704	275	
	D	6,408,272	06/18/2002	White *et al.*	704	270.1	
	E	6,420,975	07/16/2002	DeLine *et al.*	340	815.4	
	F	6,615,172	09/02/2003	Bennett *et al.*	704	257	
	G	6,741,931	05/25/2004	Kohut *et al.*	701	209	
	H	6,937,977	08/30/2005	Gerson	704	201	
	I	6,980,092	12/27/2005	Turnbull *et al.*	340	425.5	
ME	J	2003/0182132	09/25/2003	Niemoeller	704	275	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

ME	K	LIN, Bor-shen, *et al.*, "A Distributed Architecture for Cooperative Spoken Dialogue Agents with Coherent Dialogue State and History", ASRU'99, 1999, 4 pages.
ME	L	KUHN, Thomas, *et al.*, "Hybrid In-Car Speech Recognition for Mobile Multimedia Applications", Vehicular Technology Conference, IEEE, July 1999, pages 2009-2013.
ME	M	BELVIN, Robert, *et al.*, "Development of the HRL Route Navigation Dialogue System", Proceedings of the First International Conference on Human Language Technology Research, San Diego, 2001, pages 1-5.
ME	N	LIND, R., *et al.*, "The Network Vehicle—A Glimpse into the Future of Mobile Multi-Media", IEEE Aerosp. Electron. Systems Magazine, Volume 14, No. 9, September 1999, pages 27-32.
ME	O	ZHAO, Yilin, "Telematics: Safe and Fun Driving", IEEE Intelligent Systems, Volume 17, Issue 1, 2002, pages 10-14.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
Martin Lerner	18 DECEMBER 2007

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

400615521v1

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Martin Lerner	2626	

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
ALL	UPDATED	12/18/2007	ML

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)		
	DATE	EXMR
EAST Search Attached	12/18/2007	ML

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the duty of disclosure under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicants hereby make of record in the above-identified application the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d), or more than three months after the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.491 in an international application, and after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of any of a Final Action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c).

I hereby certify that each item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1).

These documents were cited in a search report by a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application. Submission of an English language version of the search report that indicates the degree of relevance found by the foreign office is provided.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449.

Respectfully submitted,

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

By _____
Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No.: 58,780

Customer No.
00909

P. O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Telephone: (703) 770-7900
Telefax: (703) 770-7901

Dated: January 24, 2008

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	A	6,567,797	05/20/2003	Schuetze *et al.*	707	2	
	B	6,570,555	05/27/2003	Prevost *et al.*	345	156	
	C	6,735,592	05/11/2004	Neumann *et al.*	707	101	
	D	6,757,718	06/29/2004	Halverson *et al.*	709	218	
	E	2002/0188602	12/12/2002	Stubler *et al.*	707	3	
	F	2003/0112267	06/19/2003	Belrose	345	728	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

	G	CHAI *et al.*, "MIND: A Semantics-Based Multimodal Interpretation Framework for Conversational System", Proceedings of the International CLASS Workshop on Natural, Intelligent and Effective Interaction in Multimodal Dialogue Systems, June 2002, pages 37-46.
	H	CHEYER *et al.*, "Multimodal Maps: An Agent-Based Approach", International Conference on Cooperative Multimodal Communication (CMC/95), May 24-26, 1995, pages 111-121.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

FURTHER SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Pursuant to the duty of disclosure under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, Applicants hereby make of record in the above-identified application the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449.

Applicants have listed publication dates on the attached PTO-1449 based on information presently available to the undersigned. However, the listed publication dates should not be construed as an admission that the information was actually published on the date indicated. Where the publication date of a listed document does not provide a month of publication, the year of publication of the listed document is sufficiently earlier than the effective U.S. filing date and any foreign priority date so that the month of publication is not an issue.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of the claimed invention over any of the information provided herewith, and/or to prove that this information may not be prior art, and/or to prove that this information may not be enabling for the teachings purportedly offered.

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d), or more than three months after the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.491 in an international application, and after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of any of a Final Action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311, or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c).

I hereby certify that no item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to my knowledge after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2).

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner initial and return a copy of the enclosed PTO-1449.

Respectfully submitted,

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

By_____
Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No.: 58,780

Customer No.
00909

P. O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Telephone: (703) 770-7900
Telefax: (703) 770-7901

Dated: January 24, 2008

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	A	7,289,606	10/30/2007	Sibal *et al.*	379	52	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

	B	ELIO *et al.*, "On Abstract Task Models and Conversation Policies" in Workshop on Specifying and Implementing Conversation Policies, Autonomous Agents '99, Seattle, 1999, 10 pages.
	C	TURUNEN, "Adaptive Interaction Methods in Speech User Interfaces", Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Seattle, Washington, 2001, pages 91-92.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	2760763
Application Number:	10452147
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7427
Title of Invention:	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Customer Number:	909
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Susan Trader
Filer Authorized By:	Syed Jafar Ali
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468
Receipt Date:	24-JAN-2008
Filing Date:	03-JUN-2003
Time Stamp:	14:18:29
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		0312468_SIDS.pdf	305169 dada0a71a0fcb23d17f7b5396d9ec951db729f3d	yes	10

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Information Disclosure Statement Letter		1	9	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed		10	10	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	NPL Documents	CHAI.pdf	1036235 82e5c44d0c4460a84b5763f6ca9858e2072a4f38	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	CHEYER.pdf	136285 5e49cb5ed1eb7cad08bed8e144f0d4292d0d5744	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
4		0312468_FSIDS.pdf	107300 bb9156b48b08474e338f29c004dd1cfa7ca9bcf5	yes	4
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Information Disclosure Statement Letter		1	3	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed		4	4	
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	NPL Documents	ELIO.pdf	934896 d46aa8144b37e3a1d338415605eb1066ae6fc010	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	TURUNEN.pdf	179163 b47bbd1deaa06420e04206c4216ccee446a68755	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	2699048	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK et al.	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Restriction Requirement mailed **December 26, 2007**, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims begin on page **2** of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page **12** of this paper.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned for under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 033975 (**Ref. No. 090611-0312468**).

AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Claims: Please replace all prior versions and listings of claims with the following listing of claims.

LISTING OF CLAIMS:

1-15. (**Cancelled**)

16. (**Previously Presented**) A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

determining a meaning of the received user utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the user utterance;

selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context; and

invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request.

17. (**Cancelled**)

18. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 16, wherein determining the context includes applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to keywords contained in the utterance, a profile of the user, and a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances.

19-21. (**Cancelled**)

22. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 16, wherein the selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context by submitting one or more queries to local or network information sources.

23. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 16, wherein the selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context by directing one or more commands to local or remote processing devices.

24-29. (**Cancelled**)

30. (**Previously Presented**) A system responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, the system comprising one or more processing units collectively operable to:

receive the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

determine a meaning of the received user utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the user utterance;

select at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

formulate the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context; and

invoke the select domain agent to process the formulated request.

31. (**Cancelled**)

32. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 30, the processing units operable to determine the context by applying prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to keywords contained in the utterance, a profile of the user, and a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances.

33-34. (**Cancelled**)

35. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 30, wherein the selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context by:

submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to a plurality of local or network information sources;

asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the plurality of information sources; and

scoring the asynchronously received results to determine one or more best responses to the at least one request contained in the utterance.

36. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 30, wherein the selected domain agent processes requests associated with the determined context by directing one or more commands to local or remote processing devices.

37. (**Cancelled**)

38. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 35, wherein the selected domain agent scores the asynchronously received results by applying probabilistic or fuzzy scoring techniques based on previously received asynchronous results, the determined context, criteria identified from the user utterance, tokens associated with a desired response, a dialog history relating to one or more prior utterances, a profile of the user, and information specific to the selected domain agent.

39. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 35, wherein the selected domain agent formats the one or more best responses using a format template associated with the determined context, criteria identified from the user utterance, and a profile of the user.

40. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 39, wherein the selected domain agent formats the one or more best responses by performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user.

41-42. (**Cancelled**)

43. (**Previously Presented**) The system according to claim 40, wherein the selected domain agent produces the response best understood and most natural to the user using probabilistic or fuzzy set decision methods to vary one or more of a personality for presenting the response, an order for presenting tokens contained in the response, or a terminology for presenting the tokens contained in the response.

44. (**Previously Presented**) A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities usable at each stage of processing the received user utterance;

recognizing words and phrases contained in the received utterance using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables;

parsing the recognized words and phrases to determine a meaning of the utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the utterance based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases;

selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context;

invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request; and

presenting results of the processed request to the user, the presented results generated as a result of the invoked domain agent processing the formulated request.

45. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 44, wherein recognizing the words and phrases contained in the received utterance includes:

dynamically updating the information in the dictionary and phrase tables based on the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

determining an identity of the user based on voice characteristics of the utterance; and

associating the recognized words and phrases and a pronunciation of the recognized words and phrases with the identity of the user, the determined context, and the at least one request when the recognized words and phrases satisfy a predetermined confidence level.

46. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 45, wherein recognizing the words and phrases contained in the received utterance further includes:

requesting the user to spell one or more of the words and phrases when the recognized words and phrases fail to satisfy the predetermined confidence level; and

updating the information in the dictionary and phrase tables based on a phonetic alphabet spelling of the requested words and phrases, the phonetic alphabet spelling provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language speech utterances.

47. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 44, wherein determining the context for the at least one request contained in the utterance includes:

matching the keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases to a dynamically updated set of keywords, the dynamically updated set of keywords associated with the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

scoring one or more possible contexts for the matched keywords using one or more of a profile of the user, data content associated with the domain agents, or a context stack of one or more recent contexts; and

determining the context by selecting one or more of the possible contexts having a score satisfying a predetermined confidence level.

48. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 47, wherein determining the context for the at least one request contained in the utterance further includes:

requesting the user to verify the recognized words and phrases when none of the possible contexts have a score satisfying the predetermined confidence level; and

determining the context based on information provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language speech utterances.

49. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 44, wherein formulating the at least one request in accordance with the grammar used by the selected domain agent includes:

determining one or more required values and one or more optional values for a request in the grammar used by the selected domain agent;

extracting one or more criteria and one or more parameters from the keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases using procedures sensitive to the determined context;

inferring one or more criteria and one or more parameters using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities; and

transforming the extracted and the inferred criteria and parameters into a format compatible with the grammar used by the selected domain agent, the transformed criteria and parameters including all of the required values and one or more of the optional values.

50. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 44, wherein the at least one request contained in the utterance includes at least one question and at least one command, wherein the invoked domain agent processes the formulated request by:

directing the at least one command to local or remote processing devices; and

querying local or network information sources to resolve information requested in the at least one question.

51. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 50, wherein querying the local or network information sources to resolve the information requested in the at least one question includes:

submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to the information sources, the plurality of queries including a plurality of duplicate queries submitted to distinct information sources;

asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the information sources; and

scoring a relevance of each of the asynchronously received results using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to determine one or more best responses to the at least one question.

52. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 51, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question includes:

determining one or more tokens required to formulate a response to the question;

extracting one or more values for the determined tokens from the asynchronously received results, the one or more values extracted by applying one or more scraping criteria to the asynchronously received results;

evaluating the extracted values using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities, wherein evaluating the extracted values includes resolving ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

selecting one or more best values for the determined tokens from the evaluated values, wherein the one or more best responses include the one or more selected best values.

53. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information using subsequently received results of one or more the plurality of asynchronous queries that remain pending.

54. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information by submitting one or more additional queries to the information sources, wherein submitting the additional queries includes inferring the information sources to be queried based on results of one or more of the plurality of asynchronous queries that have already been received.

55. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information by requesting the user to provide additional information for resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information.

56. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 52, wherein presenting results of the processed request to the user includes:

selecting a format template for presenting the one or more best responses;

selecting a personality for presenting the one or more best responses;

determining an order for presenting the tokens contained in the response; and

performing variable substitutions and transformations on the best values selected for the tokens, wherein performing the variable substitutions and transformations includes using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to vary a terminology of the best values.

57. (**Previously Presented**) The method according to claim 56, wherein presenting results of the processed request to the user further includes:

formatting the best responses in accordance with the selected format template, wherein a text to speech engine reads the formatted best responses to create a system generated speech utterance that presents the best responses to the user.

58-59. (**Cancelled**)

REMARKS

In response to the Restriction Requirement in the Office Action dated December 26, 2007, Applicants hereby elect the invention of Group II, which includes claims 16, 18, 22-23, 30, 32, 35-36, 38-40, and 43-57. This election is made without traverse.

Further, Applicants note that the claims of Groups I, III, and IV have been cancelled by the foregoing Amendment, and that such cancellation is made without prejudice or disclaimer. Applicants therefore expressly reserve the right to subsequently pursue the claims of Groups I, III, and IV in one or more divisional applications.

It is respectfully submitted that a full and complete response has been made to the outstanding Office Action and, as such, favorable examination on the merits is respectfully requested. If the Examiner believes, for any reason, that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

Date: **February 26, 2008**

Respectfully submitted,

By: _____

Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No. 58,780

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Main: 703-770-7900
Direct: 703-770-7540
Fax: 703-770-7901

PTO/SB/22 (12-04)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless if displays a valid OMB control number.

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) **FY 2005** *(Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818).)*	Docket Number (Optional) 090611-0312468
Application Number 10/452,147	Filed June 3, 2003
For SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	
Art Unit 2626	Examiner Martin Lerner

This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a reply in the above identified application.

The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired and enter the appropriate fee below):

		Fee	Small Entity Fee	
[X]	One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	$120	$60	$ 60.00
[ ]	Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	$450	$225	$
[ ]	Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	$1020	$510	$
[ ]	Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	$1590	$795	$
[ ]	Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	$2160	$1080	$

[X] Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

[ ] A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.

[ ] Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

[ ] The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account.

[X] The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 033975. I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

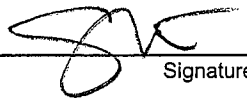
I am the

[ ] applicant/inventor.

[ ] assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71.
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed (Form PTO/SB/96).

[X] attorney or agent of record. Registration Number 58780

[ ] attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34.
Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34 _____



Signature — February 26, 2008 (Date)

Syed Jafar Ali (Typed or printed name) — (703) 770-7540 (Telephone Number)

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below.

[X] Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	10452147
Filing Date:	03-Jun-2003
Title of Invention:	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Kathy Oliver
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468

Filed as Small Entity

Utility Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 1 month with $0 paid	2251	1	60	60

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**60**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	2913110
Application Number:	10452147
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7427
Title of Invention:	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Customer Number:	909
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Kathy Oliver
Filer Authorized By:	Syed Jafar Ali
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468
Receipt Date:	26-FEB-2008
Filing Date:	03-JUN-2003
Time Stamp:	17:14:04
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$60
RAM confirmation Number	2482
Deposit Account	033975
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		0312468Rsp.pdf	445481 5a0625c761ef1123919f9337544be29cdbd0d089	yes	12

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
Document Description	**Start**	**End**
Response to Election / Restriction Filed	1	11
Extension of Time	12	12

Warnings:

Information:

2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8185 1b011a09895fbecc7071008e3b40da673be371a1	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	453666

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)
Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number	Filing Date	☐ To be Mailed
10/452,147	06/03/2003	

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY ☒ RATE ($)	SMALL ENTITY ☒ FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =			X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $250 ($125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT 02/26/2008	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 26	Minus	** 40	= 0	X $25 =	0	OR	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***6	= 0	X $105 =	0	OR	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

AMENDMENT	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)	OR	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
/ROSA M. HOLLAND/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 04/18/2008

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
04/18/2008	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	MARTIN LERNER	2626	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *26 February 2007*.

2a)☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

4)☒ Claim(s) *16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43 to 57* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☒ Claim(s) *44 to 57* is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) *16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43* is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

1. Applicants' election without traverse of Group II, Claims 16, 18, 22 to 23, 30, 32, 35 to 36, 38 to 40, and 43 to 57, in the reply filed on 26 February 2008 is acknowledged.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

2. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

3. Claims 16, 22 to 23, 30, and 35 to 36 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Halverson et al*. In view of *Kuhn et al*.

Concerning independent claims 16 and 30, *Halverson et al*. discloses a method and system for speech-based navigation, comprising:

"receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request" – a spoken natural language interface for interrogation receives a user's spoken request for information ("at least one request"), and speech recognition is performed, including natural language parsing in order to generate a structured linguistic representation of the user's request (column 7, lines 10 to 28: Figure 4: Step 402); if a statement "show me movies starring John

Wayne" is spoken, a natural language (NL) agent 620 and speech recognition agent 610 interpret the query and return the interpretation (column 14, lines 27 to 33: Figure 6);

"determining a meaning of the received user utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the user utterance" – natural language interpreter (or parser) 320 linguistically parses and interprets the textual output of the speech recognition engine; natural language interpreter attempts to determine both the meaning of spoken words ("determining the meaning") as well as the grammar of the statement; Gemini applies a set of syntactic and semantic grammar rules to a word string to generate a logical form, which is a structured representation of the context-independent meaning of the string (column 7, line 64 to column 8, line 17: Figure 4: Step 404); request processing logic 300 identifies and selects an appropriate online data source where the desired information (in this case, current weather reports for a given city) can be found (column 8, lines 50 to 56: Figure 4: Step 405); identifying an appropriate data source where the information can be found is equivalent to "determining a context"; a query is interpreted and returned in ICL format, and results in ICL goal expression (column 14, lines 33 to 35: Figure 6); Interagent Communication Language ("ICL") expresses capabilities of agents as registered with a parent facilitator as to whether they satisfy a current goal or sub-goal; tasks are presented to the facilitator in the form of ICL goal expressions (column 13, lines 36 to 46); thus, facilitator 600 determines a task or goal ("a context") of a query in a format of Interagent Communication Language;

"selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes and responds to requests associated with the determined context" – the resulting ICL goal expression is then routed by the facilitator to appropriate agents; facilitator 600 will delegate requests to appropriate client agents ("at least one domain agent") in the community; in a case of retrieving movies from a video database, video database agent 640 retrieves the desired video content; in a case of a request for the current weather in New York City, facilitator 600 invokes web database agent 630 to access the desired information from an appropriate site on the Internet (column 14, lines 34 to 52: Figure 6); implicitly, agents are "autonomous" because each agent among a communities of agents acts independently according to a specification of its abilities;

"invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request" – the resulting ICL goal expression is then routed by the facilitator to appropriate agents – in this case, video-on-demand database agent 640 – to execute the request (column 14, lines 34 to 37: Figure 6).

Concerning independent claims 16 and 30, the only elements omitted by *Halverson et al*. are that the meaning of the received user utterance includes "determining a context" and "formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context". *Halverson et al*. discloses determining an appropriate data base where the information may be found and determining a task goal, either of which may be construed as equivalent to "a context",

but does not utilize the term "context", and states that natural language interpreter attempts to determine the grammar of the statement by syntactic processing, but does not provide a grammar associated with a context and a selected domain agent.

Concerning independent claims 16 and 30, however, *Kuhn et al*. teaches a system and method for retrieving information from input speech, where a parser contains a reconfigurable grammar by which it can understand the meaning of a user's spoken request within a given context. (Column 1, Lines 46 to 48) A natural language parser 10 works with a set of pre-defined grammars that are constructed based on goal-oriented tasks. Grammars can be categorized into a fixed grammar 14 and a downloaded grammar 16. If a user is interested in playing chess interactively, a downloaded grammar can be augmented to give chess move commands. (Column 2, Lines 15 to 42: Figure 1) Thus, *Kuhn et al*. suggests that a meaning of an utterance is associated with a context and a grammar for a goal-oriented task, with each of a plurality of grammars corresponding to a context or task goal. An objective is to provide useful information obtained from the Internet with a natural language parser that is flexible, modular, and user-friendly, operating in a computationally inexpensive way. (Column 8, Lines 15 to 31) It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art to include a context-based grammar selection as taught by *Kuhn et al*. in a system and method for selecting a domain agent from a meaning and task goal of *Halverson et al*. for a purpose of obtaining information from the Internet in a flexible, modular, and computationally inexpensive way.

Concerning claims 22, 23, and 36, *Halverson et al*. discloses a video database agent 640 then executes and retrieves video content from video database or a web database agent 630 accesses desired information from an appropriate site on the Internet (Abstract; column 8, line 65 to column 9, line 5; column 14, lines 37 to 52: Figure 6); information accessed from an appropriate site on the Internet is "a network information source" or "a remote processing device".

Concerning claim 35, *Kuhn et al*. discloses accessing multiple search engines in parallel to improve the richness of the information retrieved; different search engines use different algorithms for determining a probability score indicative of how likely the retrieved information is responsive to the user's request; the search engines return a list of links that are responsive to the request, and the returned information is sorted by probability score, so that sites most likely to contain relevant information are presented first (column 3, lines 1 to 20); accessing a plurality of search engines in parallel in response to a user's request is equivalent to "submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to a plurality of local or network information sources", and returning a list of links responsive to the user's request based on a probability score is equivalent to "asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the plurality of information sources".

4. Claims 18, 32, and 38 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Halverson et al*. in view of *Kuhn et al*. as applied to claims 16, 30, and 35 above, and further in view of *Junqua et al*.

Halverson et al. discloses that natural language interface "learns" from past usage patterns of a particular user or group of users, which may be construed as equivalent to a "user profile" and a "dialog history" (column 8, lines 42 to 49), and may be construed to disclose "keyword matching" because a query is constructed as keyword search terms for "Clint Eastwood", etc., implicitly (column 11, lines 55 to 58), although the term "keyword" is not expressly disclosed. Similarly, *Kuhn et al*. teaches a user profile data store 32, so that user preferences are generated automatically. If a system has ascertained from previous usage that the viewer is interested in certain international events, the search engine commander will automatically send requests for relevant information. (Column 4, Lines 28 to 44: Figure 1) Moreover, a dialog history data file 167 contains a log of the conversation which has occurred in the past, and assists dialog manager 130 in filling empty slots. (Column 5, Lines 27 to 44: Figure 2) A probability score ("prior probabilities" "probabilistic scoring techniques") indicates how likely the retrieved information is responsive to a user's request. (Column 2, Line 64 to Column 3, Line 3) The only element not expressly disclosed by *Halverson et al*. or *Kuhn et al*. is that the context is determined based on "keywords". However, *Junqua et al*. teaches a system for identifying a user profile by means of speech technology, where a scan of an input sentence using keywords results in topics, for example, movie names, category of movie, producers, names of actor and actresses, by lexical analysis.

(Column 5, Line 63 to Column 6, Line 5) A user profile database 16 stores a record of which channels the user prefers to view, and dialog history data file 167 assists in filling in empty slots. (Column 2, Line 54 to Column 3, Line 5: Figure 1; Column 4, Line 62 to Column 5, Line 11: Figure 3) An objective is to provide an intuitive natural interaction with a sense of context that accounts for the different ways that people express themselves through spoken commands. (Column 1, Lines 31 to 41) It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art to apply the keyword-based method of *Junqua et al*. to determine a context in a system and method for information retrieval of *Halverson et al*. and *Kuhn et al*. for a purpose of providing an intuitive natural interaction that accounts for the different ways that people express themselves.

5. Claims 39, 40, and 43 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over *Halverson et al*. in view of *Kuhn et al*. as applied to claims 30 and 35 above, and further in view of *Handel et al*.

Concerning claims 39 and 40, *Halverson et al*. omits formatting generated responses using available format templates based on a user profile and performing variable substitutions and transformations to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user. However, *Handel et al*. teaches an agent based system, where an agent is personalized to an individual user's goals, habits, and preferences. (Column 1, Lines 5 to 20) Specifically, a user's interface to a particular application program is modified according to a user's profile information, and presented in a format based on information in the user's profile on a display. (Abstract; Column 1, Lines 51 to 61) An Intelligent Agent Coordinator determines which format to send the information.

If a user is at her desk and using the web client, the Intelligent Agent Coordinator would know to send any necessary information there as a full-featured graphically intense version. If a user has left the building, the Intelligent Agent Coordinator assumes that you are reachable via your handheld device (for which it knows the capabilities) and sends the text of an urgent message there, rather than a more graphically-oriented version. (Column 40, Lines 23 to 47) Sending text rather than a graphically-oriented version involves a substitution and transformation of format to produce a response best understood and most natural to the user in a current location, either at her computer or outside the building. An objective is to use advanced profiling and filtering to learn about the user, and provide a user interface that is crafted to satisfy a particular user's needs, preferences, and current context. (Column 29, Line 38 to Column 30, Line 14) It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art to format responses based on a user profile as taught by *Handel et al.* in a method and system for speech-based data navigation of *Halverson et al*. for a purpose of providing a user interface that is crafted to satisfy a particular user's needs.

Concerning claim 43, *Kuhn et al*. teaches "using probabilistic . . . decision methods to vary one or more of . . . an order for presenting tokens contained in the response" because search engines return a priority score or probability score indicative of how likely the retrieved information is responsive to the user's request, and the returned information is sorted by probability score so that the sites most likely to contain relevant information are presented first; additionally, search results are filtered based on user-defined preferences. (Column 2, Line 64 to Column 3, Line 27)

Allowable Subject Matter

6. Claims 44 to 57 are allowed.

7. The following is a statement of reasons for the indication of allowable subject matter:

Regarding independent claim 44, the prior art of record does not disclose or reasonably suggest recognizing words using information from phrase tables in combination with the limitations of parsing to determine a meaning based on keywords and selecting a domain agent.

Response to Arguments

8. Applicants' arguments filed 30 November 2007 have been considered but are moot in view of the new grounds of rejection, necessitated by amendment.

Conclusion

9. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to Applicants' disclosure.

Cheyer et al. discloses related art directed to an Open Agent Architecture.

10. Applicants' amendment necessitated the new grounds of rejection presented in this Office Action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicants are reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Martin Lerner whose telephone number is (571) 272-7608. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30 AM to 6:00 PM Monday to Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, David R. Hudspeth can be reached on (571) 272-7843. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic

Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Martin Lerner/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2626
April 14, 2008

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/452,147	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner MARTIN LERNER	Art Unit 2626	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-6,901,366	05-2005	Kuhn et al.	704/275
*	B	US-6,415,257	07-2002	Junqua et al.	704/275
*	C	US-6,691,151	02-2004	Cheyer et al.	709/202
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	4	(("6,567,797") or ("6,570,555") or ("6,735,592") or ("6,757,718")).PN. or ((2002/0188602) or (2003/0112267)).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 15:54
L2	1	("7289606").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 15:57
L3	1605	natural adj language and context and agent	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:02
L4	703	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020630"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:03
L5	680	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:03
L6	450	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:03
L7	115	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:03
L8	104	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:04
L9	57	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and domain	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:04
L10	82	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and words and phrases	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:05

L11	88	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word and phrase	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:05
L12	98	10 or 11	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:05
L13	57	12 and domain	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:05
L14	59	natural adj language and context and agents and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word and phrase	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:06
L15	67	natural adj language and context and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word and phrase and pars$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:07
L16	40	natural adj language and context and agents and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word and phrase and pars$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:08
L17	69	natural adj language and context.ab. and agent and @ad<"20020630"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:19
L18	8	natural adj language and context.ab. and agent.ab. and @ad<"20020630"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:19
L19	8	natural adj language and context.ab. and agent.ab. and @ad<"20020603"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:19
L20	6	natural adj language and context.ab. and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word and phrase and pars$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:24

L21	5	natural adj language and context.ab. and agent and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word near3 phrase and pars$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:25
L22	146	natural adj language and context and grammar and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word near3 phrase and pars$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/07 16:44
L23	131	natural adj language and context and grammar and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word near3 phrase and pars$ and probability	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:44
L24	0	"braden-harder.in"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:55
L25	0	"braden-harden.in"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:55
L26	0	"braden-harden.in."	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:55
L27	0	"braden-harder.in."	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:55
L28	5	braden.in. and harder.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:55
L29	36	natural adj language and context and grammar.ab. and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls. and speech and word near3 phrase and pars$ and probability	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 16:56
L30	0	natural adj language and context and dynamic adj "grammar." and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 17:04

L31	19	natural adj language and context and dynamic adj grammar and @ad<"20020603" and meaning and "704"/$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/07 17:04

4/7/08 5:16:32 PM
C:\Documents and Settings\MLerner\My Documents\EAST\workspaces\Default EAST Workspace 1600x1200.wsp

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
ALL	UPDATED	4/14/2008	ML

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Search Attached	4/14/2008	ML

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	126	keyword and profile near user and "704"/$. ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/11 09:50
L2	10	keyword and profile near user and "704"/$. ccls. and dialog$ near history	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/11 09:50
L3	7189	phrase adj tables and "704"/$.ccls. ry	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/11 10:06
L4	9	phrase adj tables and "704"/$. ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/11 10:06

4/11/08 10:09:09 AM
C:\Documents and Settings\MLerner\My Documents\EAST\workspaces\Default EAST Workspace 1600x1200.wsp

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	A	6,567,797	05/20/2003	Schuetze *et al.*	707	2	
	B	6,570,555	05/27/2003	Prevost *et al.*	345	156	
	C	6,735,592	05/11/2004	Neumann *et al.*	707	101	
	D	6,757,718	06/29/2004	Halverson *et al.*	709	218	
	E	2002/0188602	12/12/2002	Stubler *et al.*	707	3	
	F	2003/0112267	06/19/2003	Belrose	345	728	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

	G	CHAI *et al.*, "MIND: A Semantics-Based Multimodal Interpretation Framework for Conversational System", Proceedings of the International CLASS Workshop on Natural, Intelligent and Effective Interaction in Multimodal Dialogue Systems, June 2002, pages 37-46.
	H	CHEYER *et al.*, "Multimodal Maps: An Agent-Based Approach", International Conference on Cooperative Multimodal Communication (CMC/95), May 24-26, 1995, pages 111-121.

EXAMINER	/Martin Lerner/	DATE CONSIDERED	04/07/2008

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

400705162v1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.L./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Docket Number	Application Number
	090611-0312468	10/452,147
	Applicant(s)	
	Robert A. KENNEWICK *et al.*	
	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
Form PTO-1449	June 3, 2003	2626

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	A	7,289,606	10/30/2007	Sibal *et al.*	379	52	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	REF	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translations YES	Translations NO

OTHER DOCUMENTS *(Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)*

	B	ELIO *et al.*, "On Abstract Task Models and Conversation Policies" in Workshop on Specifying and Implementing Conversation Policies, Autonomous Agents '99, Seattle, 1999, 10 pages.
	C	TURUNEN, "Adaptive Interaction Methods in Speech User Interfaces", Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Seattle, Washington, 2001, pages 91-92.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED
/Martin Lerner/	04/07/2008

EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP Section 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

400705166v1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.L./

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK et al.	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Final Office Action mailed **April 18, 2008**, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 8 of this paper.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned for under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 033975 (**Ref. No. 090611-0312468**).

AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Claims: Please replace all prior versions and listings of claims with the following listing of claims.

LISTING OF CLAIMS:

1-43. (**Cancelled**)

44. (**Allowed**) A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities usable at each stage of processing the received user utterance;

recognizing words and phrases contained in the received utterance using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables;

parsing the recognized words and phrases to determine a meaning of the utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the utterance based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases;

selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context;

invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request; and

presenting results of the processed request to the user, the presented results generated as a result of the invoked domain agent processing the formulated request.

45. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 44, wherein recognizing the words and phrases contained in the received utterance includes:

dynamically updating the information in the dictionary and phrase tables based on the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

determining an identity of the user based on voice characteristics of the utterance; and

associating the recognized words and phrases and a pronunciation of the recognized words and phrases with the identity of the user, the determined context, and the at least one request when the recognized words and phrases satisfy a predetermined confidence level.

46. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 45, wherein recognizing the words and phrases contained in the received utterance further includes:

requesting the user to spell one or more of the words and phrases when the recognized words and phrases fail to satisfy the predetermined confidence level; and

updating the information in the dictionary and phrase tables based on a phonetic alphabet spelling of the requested words and phrases, the phonetic alphabet spelling provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language speech utterances.

47. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 44, wherein determining the context for the at least one request contained in the utterance includes:

matching the keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases to a dynamically updated set of keywords, the dynamically updated set of keywords associated with the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities;

scoring one or more possible contexts for the matched keywords using one or more of a profile of the user, data content associated with the domain agents, or a context stack of one or more recent contexts; and

determining the context by selecting one or more of the possible contexts having a score satisfying a predetermined confidence level.

48. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 47, wherein determining the context for the at least one request contained in the utterance further includes:

requesting the user to verify the recognized words and phrases when none of the possible contexts have a score satisfying the predetermined confidence level; and

determining the context based on information provided by the user in one or more subsequent natural language speech utterances.

49. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 44, wherein formulating the at least one request in accordance with the grammar used by the selected domain agent includes:

determining one or more required values and one or more optional values for a request in the grammar used by the selected domain agent;

extracting one or more criteria and one or more parameters from the keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases using procedures sensitive to the determined context;

inferring one or more criteria and one or more parameters using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities; and

transforming the extracted and the inferred criteria and parameters into a format compatible with the grammar used by the selected domain agent, the transformed criteria and parameters including all of the required values and one or more of the optional values.

50. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 44, wherein the at least one request contained in the utterance includes at least one question and at least one command, wherein the invoked domain agent processes the formulated request by:

directing the at least one command to local or remote processing devices; and

querying local or network information sources to resolve information requested in the at least one question.

51. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 50, wherein querying the local or network information sources to resolve the information requested in the at least one question includes:

submitting a plurality of asynchronous queries to the information sources, the plurality of queries including a plurality of duplicate queries submitted to distinct information sources;

asynchronously receiving a plurality of results of the queries from the information sources; and

scoring a relevance of each of the asynchronously received results using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to determine one or more best responses to the at least one question.

52. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 51, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question includes:

determining one or more tokens required to formulate a response to the question;

extracting one or more values for the determined tokens from the asynchronously received results, the one or more values extracted by applying one or more scraping criteria to the asynchronously received results;

evaluating the extracted values using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities, wherein evaluating the extracted values includes resolving ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

selecting one or more best values for the determined tokens from the evaluated values, wherein the one or more best responses include the one or more selected best values.

53. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information using subsequently received results of one or more the plurality of asynchronous queries that remain pending.

54. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information by submitting one or more additional queries to the information sources, wherein submitting the additional queries includes inferring the information sources to be queried based on results of one or more of the plurality of asynchronous queries that have already been received.

55. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 52, wherein determining the one or more best responses to the at least one question further includes:

determining that the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities has failed to resolve the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information; and

resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information by requesting the user to provide additional information for resolving the ambiguous, incomplete, or conflicting information.

56. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 52, wherein presenting results of the processed request to the user includes:

selecting a format template for presenting the one or more best responses;

selecting a personality for presenting the one or more best responses;

determining an order for presenting the tokens contained in the response; and

performing variable substitutions and transformations on the best values selected for the tokens, wherein performing the variable substitutions and transformations includes using the dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities to vary a terminology of the best values.

57. (**Allowed**) The method according to claim 56, wherein presenting results of the processed request to the user further includes:

formatting the best responses in accordance with the selected format template, wherein a text to speech engine reads the formatted best responses to create a system generated speech utterance that presents the best responses to the user.

58-59. (**Cancelled**)

REMARKS

Upon entry of the foregoing Amendment, claims 44-57 are pending in the application. Claims 16, 18, 22-23, 30, 32, 35-36, 38-40, and 43 have been cancelled. No claims have been amended or newly added. Thus, no new matter has been added.

Applicants thank Examiner Lerner for indicating that claims 44-57 are allowed. For at least the reason that only claims 44-57 remain pending, the application is in condition for immediate allowance. Notice to that effect is respectfully requested.

If the Examiner believes, for any reason, that personal communication will expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

Date: **May 7, 2008**

Respectfully submitted,

By: _____

Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No. 58,780

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Main: 703-770-7900
Direct: 703-770-7540
Fax: 703-770-7901

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	3265780
Application Number:	10452147
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7427
Title of Invention:	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Customer Number:	909
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Kathy Oliver
Filer Authorized By:	Syed Jafar Ali
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468
Receipt Date:	07-MAY-2008
Filing Date:	03-JUN-2003
Time Stamp:	12:00:47
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		0312468Rsp.pdf	262839 4bd79bb08c9742d82274f25a977a77520f501f10	yes	8

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment After Final	1	1
	Claims	2	7
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	8	8
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	262839	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)
Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 10/452,147	Filing Date 06/03/2003	☐ To be Mailed

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY ☒		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =			X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $250 ($125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT	11/30/2007	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 33	Minus	** 40	= 0	X $25 =	0	OR	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 6	Minus	***3	= 3	X $105 =	315	OR	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	315	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

5/7/08

AMENDMENT		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 14	Minus	** 20	= 1	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 1	Minus	*** 3	=	X $ =		OR	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:
/VIKKI SHORT/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

909 7590 05/21/2008

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

DATE MAILED: 05/21/2008

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	$720	$300	$0	$1020	08/21/2008

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

909 7590 05/21/2008

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	$720	$300	$0	$1020	08/21/2008

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
LERNER, MARTIN	2626	704-255000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

❑ Issue Fee

❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

❑ A check is enclosed.

❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

❑ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 05/21/2008

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

DATE MAILED: 05/21/2008

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 890 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 890 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Notice of Allowability	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/452,147	KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	MARTIN LERNER	2626	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *07 May 2008*.

2. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *44 to 57*.

3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:
      1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
      3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

4. ☐ A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached
      1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date _____.
   (b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
5. ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
8. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
9. ☐ Other _____.

EXAMINER'S STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

Concerning independent claim 44, the prior art of record does not disclose or reasonably suggest recognizing words using information from phrase tables in combination with the limitations of parsing to determine a meaning based on keywords, selecting a domain agent, and formulating a request in accordance with a grammar used by a selected domain agent. *Halverson et al.* discloses limitations directed to processing natural language speech utterances, parsing to determine a meaning of spoken words, and selecting domain agents based upon keywords. Moreover, *Halverson et al.* suggests a set of priority probabilities for language models of a speech recognition engine, where prior probabilities are common in the art of speech recognition. However, *Halverson et al.* omits a grammar used by a domain agent associated with the determined context and one or more dictionary and phrase tables. *Kuhn et al.* teaches a natural language parser that returns a probability score for retrieved information in response to a user request, and predefined grammars that are constructed based on goal-oriented tasks, but omits recognizing words based on a dictionary and phrase tables. While it is known to recognize words based on a vocabulary defined by a dictionary for speech recognition, the prior art of record does not disclose or reasonably suggest additionally utilizing phrase tables for speech recognition. Applicants' Specification, ¶[02], suggests an advantage of providing a complete environment for users to make natural language speech queries.

CONCLUSION

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MARTIN LERNER whose telephone number is (571)272-7608. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:30 AM to 6:00 PM Monday to Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, David R. Hudspeth can be reached on (571) 272-7843. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a

USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Martin Lerner/
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 2626
May 19, 2008

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/452,147	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination KENNEWICK ET AL.	
	Examiner MARTIN LERNER	Art Unit 2626	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-7,127,400	10-2006	Koch, Robert A.	704/270.1
*	B	US-5,878,385	03-1999	Bralich et al.	704/9
*	C	US-6,466,654	10-2002	Cooper et al.	379/88.01
*	D	US-6,721,706	04-2004	Strubbe et al.	704/275
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original									
1	44									
2	45									
3	46									
4	47									
5	48									
6	49									
7	50									
8	51									
9	52									
10	53									
11	54									
12	55									
13	56									
14	57									
	58									
	59									
	60									
	61									
	62									
	63									
	64									
	65									
	66									
	67									
	68									
	69									
	70									
	71									
	72									
	73									
	74									
	75									
	76									
	77									
	78									
	79									

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original									
	80									
	81									
	82									
	83									
	84									
	85									
	86									
	87									
	88									
	89									
	90									
	91									
	92									
	93									
	94									
	95									
	96									
	97									
	98									
	99									
	100									
	44									
	45									
	46									
	47									
	48									
	49									
	50									
	51									
	52									
	53									
	54									
	55									
	56									
	57									
	58									

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original									
	59									
	60									
	61									
	62									
	63									
	64									
	65									
	66									
	67									
	68									
	69									
	70									
	71									
	72									
	73									
	74									
	75									
	76									
	77									
	78									
	79									
	80									
	81									
	82									
	83									
	84									
	85									
	86									
	87									
	88									
	89									
	90									
	91									
	92									
	93									
	94									

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original									
	95									
	96									
	97									
	98									
	99									
	100									

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

ORIGINAL		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED	NON-CLAIMED
704	255	G 1 0 L 15 / 18 (2006.01.01)	
		G 1 0 L 15 / 22 (2006.01.01)	
CROSS REFERENCE(S)		G 0 6 F 17 / 20 (2006.01.01)	

CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				
704	257	275			
707	3				

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner) (Date)		14

/MARTIN LERNER/	5/19/2008	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	10452147	KENNEWICK ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARTIN LERNER	2626

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
ALL	UPDATED	5/19/2008	ML

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Search Attached	5/19/2008	ML

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
704	255, 257, 275	5/19/2008	ML
707	3	5/19/2008	ML

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	704	2626	090611-0312468

APPLICANTS

Robert A. Kennewick, Seattle, WA;
David Locke, Redmond, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick SR., Bellevue, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick JR., Bellevue, WA;
Richard Kennewick, Woodinville, WA;
Tom Freeman, Mercer Island, WA;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This appln claims benefit of 60/384,388 06/03/2002

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **** ** SMALL ENTITY **
07/29/2003

Foreign Priority claimed ☐ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ☐ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /MARTIN LERNER/ Examiner's Signature	☐ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		WA	7	40	3

ADDRESS

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102
UNITED STATES

TITLE

Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
935	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	9	phrase adj tables and "704"/$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:18
L2	364	phrases same dictionary and "704"/$.ccls. and @ad<"20020603"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:19
L3	178	phrases same dictionary and "704"/$.ccls. and @ad<"20020603" and grammar	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:20
L4	31	phrases same dictionary and "704"/$.ccls. and @ad<"20020603" and grammar and agent	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:21
L5	0	kenniwick.in. and speech	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:28
L6	7	kennewick.in. and speech	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:28
L7	20	locke.in. and speech	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:30
L8	76	freeman.in. and speech	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:31
L9	25	freeman.in. and speech and (thomas.in. or tom. in.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/05/19 09:31

5/19/08 9:32:55 AM
C:\Documents and Settings\MLerner\My Documents\EAST\workspaces\Default EAST Workspace 1600x1200.wsp

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK et al.	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

OK TO ENTER: /M.L./
05/15/2008

RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Final Office Action mailed **April 18, 2008**, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 8 of this paper.

It is not believed that extensions of time or fees for net addition of claims are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional extensions of time are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then such extensions of time are hereby petitioned for under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), and any fees required therefore (including fees for net addition of claims) are hereby authorized to be charged to our Deposit Account No. 033975 (**Ref. No. 090611-0312468**).

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

909 7590 05/21/2008

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	$720	$300	$0	$1020	08/21/2008

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
LERNER, MARTIN	2626	704-255000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW
2 PITTMAN, LLP
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: VoiceBox Technologies, Inc.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Kirkland, Washington

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ■ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:
■ Issue Fee
■ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**
☐ A check is enclosed.
☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
■ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 03-3975 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature _____ Date 5/30/08

Typed or printed name SYED JAFAR ALI Registration No. 58,780

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS :	Robert A. KENNEWICK et al.	CONFIRMATION NO.:	7427
SERIAL NUMBER :	10/452,147	EXAMINER:	Martin Lerner
FILING DATE :	June 3, 2003	ART UNIT:	2626
FOR :	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE		

RESPONSE TO REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Mail Stop Issue Fee
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

A statement of reasons for indicating allowable subject matter was attached to the Notice of Allowance mailed May 21, 2008, for the above-identified application. Applicants appreciate the Notice of Allowability for all pending claims of the present application, but note that each independent claim and each dependent claim is separately patentably distinguishable over the references relied upon by the Examiner, as such references do not anticipate or render obvious the respective combinations of elements in each respective independent and dependent claim.

For example, none of the references relied upon by the Examiner disclose, teach, or suggest the method, according to claim 44, which includes:

receiving a user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities usable at each stage of processing the received user utterance;

recognizing words and phrases contained in the received utterance using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables;

parsing the recognized words and phrases to determine a meaning of the utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the utterance based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases;

selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context;

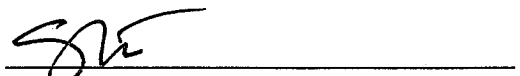
invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request; and

presenting results of the processed request to the user, the presented results generated as a result of the invoked domain agent processing the formulated request.

These comments, in response to the Examiner's reasons for indicating allowable subject matter, are timely submitted. Please charge any fees associated with the submission of this paper to Deposit Account Number 033975 (**Ref. No. 090611-0312468**). The Commissioner for Patents is also authorized to credit any over payments to the above-referenced Deposit Account.

Date: **May 30, 2008**

Respectfully submitted,

By: 

Syed Jafar Ali
Registration No. 58,780

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP
P.O. Box 10500
McLean, Virginia 22102
Main: 703-770-7900
Fax: 703-770-7901

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	10452147
Filing Date:	03-Jun-2003
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Kathy Oliver
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468

Filed as Small Entity

Utility Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Utility Appl issue fee	2501	1	720	720
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**1020**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	3382280
Application Number:	10452147
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7427
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Customer Number:	909
Filer:	Syed Jafar Ali/Kathy Oliver
Filer Authorized By:	Syed Jafar Ali
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468
Receipt Date:	30-MAY-2008
Filing Date:	03-JUN-2003
Time Stamp:	15:50:28
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1020
RAM confirmation Number	1214
Deposit Account	033975
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		0312468IF.pdf	169799 67dfec5f96dc2f96a97ebe14a80a022dd65c294c	yes	3
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)		1	1	
	Post Allowance Communication - Incoming		2	3	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8328 43ff2199ceca3f70534484cc3a591659bf65a7e0	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	178127		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Please amend paragraph **[48]**, which begins on page 22, as follows:

[48] ~~[61]~~ The agents **106** return results of questions as responses to users. The response may be created using the results of information queries, the system personality **108** and the user preferences or other data in the user profile **110**. The agents **106** generally present these results using the speech unit **128**. The agents **106** ~~creates~~ create a response string, which is sent to the text to speech engine **124**. The text to speech engine **124** creates the required utterances, which may be encoded and compressed by the speech coder **122**. Once coded, the utterances are transmitted from the main unit **98** by the transceiver **126** to the transceiver **130** on the speech unit **128**. The utterance is then decoded and decompressed by the speech coder **138** and output by the speaker **136**.

Please amend paragraph **[55]**, which begins on page 25, as follows:

[55] When a user requires or selects a new domain agent **156** or database element **102**, the update manager **104** may connect to their source on the network **136** though the network interface **116**, download and install the agent or data. To save system resources and to comply with any license conditions, the update ~~manger~~ manager **104** may uninstall agents that are no longer in use. In one embodiment of the invention, the update manager **104** periodically queries one or more sources of the licensed agents and database components to locate and ~~down-load~~ download updates to agent executables, scripts or data as they become available. Alternatively, the agent sources may initiate the downloading of agent updates of the registered or licensed agents to the update manager as they become available.

Please amend paragraph **[56]**, which begins on page 26, as follows:

[56] The agent manager **154** may provide a license management client capable of executing most any license terms and conditions. When a particular agent **106** and/or database element **102** is required by a command, the agent ~~manger~~ manager **154** verifies that the use of the agent or data element is within the allowed terms and conditions, and if so, invokes the agent or allows access to the data element. License management schemes that can be implemented through the agent manager **154** include outright purchase, subscription for updates, one time

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	07/08/2008	7398209	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 06/18/2008

PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
P.O. BOX 10500
MCLEAN, VA 22102

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 890 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Robert A. Kennewick, Seattle, WA;
David Locke, Redmond, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick SR., Bellevue, WA;
Michael R. Kennewick JR., Bellevue, WA;
Richard Kennewick, Woodinville, WA;
Tom Freeman, Mercer Island, WA;

PATENT
IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Current Date: January 8th, 2020

Application No.: 10/452147
Filed: 06/03/2003

Patent No.: 7398209
Issued: 07/08/2008

CHANGE OF ENTITY STATUS PURSUANT TO 37 C. F. R. § 1.27 (g)(2)

Commissioner for Patents
Mail Stop M Correspondence
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

By Fax: 001-571-273-6500

Sir:

This communication hereby notifies the United States Patent and Trademark Office that **small entity status is no longer applicable** for the above-identified patent.

Respectfully submitted,

Scott Ouellette

Signature
Printed Name: Scott Ouellette
TITLE: Senior IP Director – Nuance Legal

PAGE 4/4 * RCVD AT 1/9/2020 8:28:48 AM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:W-PTOFAX-002/10 * DNIS:2736500 * CSID:+49 89 943850411 * ANI:498994385040 * DURATION (mm-ss):00-49

ipan

ipan gmbh · münchener str. 14 · 85540 münchen-haar · germany

ipan gmbh
intellectual property
associates network
gmbh
münchener str. 14
85540 münchen-haar
germany

p +49 89 943 850 40
f +49 89 943 850 411

info@ipan.eu
www.ipan-services.com

Fax Message

To : **USPTO** **From :** **IPAN GmbH**

Maintenance Fee Branch

Office of Finance

001-571-273-6500 **Pages : 1 + 3**

Date : January 09th, 2020

Attached: Petition pursuant § 1.27

Docket No.: N0484.71158US01
(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	David Locke, et al.
Patent No.:	7,398,209
Issued:	July 08, 2008
Serial No.:	10/452,147
For:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
Maintenance Fee:	8th Year – January 08, 2016

CERTIFICATE OF FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION UNDER 37 CFR § 1.8(a)

The undersigned hereby certifies that this document is being sent via facsimile to 571-273-6500. ATTN: Receipts Accounting Div./Office of Finance, United States Patent & Trademark Office, on the 10 day of March, 2020.

Mariah M. Smith-Jones

VIA FACSIMILE (571-273-6500)
Receipts Accounting Division
Office of Finance
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

CORRECTION OF ERROR IN SMALL ENTITY STATUS PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c)

Sir/Madam:

In the above-identified case, through error and without deceptive intent, the Patent Office was not timely notified of a loss to entitlement to Small Entity Status for the present application that occurred prior to payment of the 8th year Maintenance Fee, and through error and without deceptive intent the 8th year Maintenance Fee was incorrectly paid under the Small Entity status. Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.28(c)(1)(2), Patentee respectfully requests acceptance of the enclosed deficiency payment.

Patentee submits herewith the deficiency in payment of $1,800.00 for the 8th year Maintenance Fee payment. Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.28(c)(1), 1.28(c)(2)(i), and 1.28(c)(2)(ii), the itemization of the deficiency payment is as follows:

Type of fee erroneously paid as small entity	Current fee amount for non-small entity	Small entity fee actually paid and date paid	Deficiency Owed Amount
8th Year Maintenance Fee	$3,600.00	$1,800.00 December 23, 2015	$1,800.00
Total Deficiency Owed			**$1,800.00**

In view of compliance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.28(c)(1), 1.28(c)(2)(i), and 1.28(c)(2)(ii), Patentee respectfully requests that the error in Small Entity status be excused. Additionally, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(d), it is requested that the submission of the deficiency payment be treated under 37 C.F.R. § 1.27(g)(2) as a notification of a loss of entitlement to Small Entity status.

Please charge the deficiency of $1,800.00 to Deposit Account Number 23/2825, under our Docket Number N0484.71158US01, in order that the 8th Year Maintenance Fee payment reflects Large Entity status.

If there is an additional fee that is not covered, please charge any deficiency to Deposit Account No. 23/2825 under Docket No. N0484.71158US01.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 10, 2020

By: /Andrew J. Tibbetts/

Andrew J. Tibbetts
Registration Number: 65,139
Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.
600 Atlantic Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts 02210-2206
Telephone: (617) 646-8000

FAX COVER SHEET

TO	
COMPANY	
FAX NUMBER	15712736500
FROM	Wolf Greenfield
DATE	2020-03-10 21:53:29 GMT
RE	FW: AccuRoute Scan

COVER MESSAGE

PAGE 1/4 * RCVD AT 3/10/2020 5:57:53 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:W-PTOFAX-002/33 * DNIS:2736500 * CSID:16176468646 * ANI:4046019001 * DURATION (mm-ss):03-05

Wolf Greenfield
SPECIALISTS IN INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

FAX COVER

**********OFFICIAL FAX**********

Date: March 10, 2020 **Number of pages** (including cover): 3

To: Attn: Maintenance Fee, Receipts Accounting Division, Office of Finance
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Fax No.: (571) 273-6500

Patent No.: 7,398,209

Title: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

From: Mariah M. Smith-Jones

Direct dial: 617.646.8470

Our File #: N0484.71158US01

CERTIFICATE OF FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION 37 C.F.R. §1.8(a)

The undersigned hereby certifies that this document is being transmitted via facsimile to the attention of the Receipts Accounting Division, Office of Finance, FAX number (571) 273-6500, at the United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.6(d), on the _10th_ day of March, 2020.

Mariah M. Smith-Jones

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE MAILED.

MESSAGE: Transmitted herewith is a Correction of Error In Small Entity Status Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c) and fee deficiency payment. Please note the 8th year maintenance fee was paid on December 23, 2015. Thank you.

This transmission contains confidential information intended for use only by the above-named recipient. Reading, discussing, distributing, or copying this message by anyone other than the named recipient, or his or her employees or agents, is strictly prohibited. If you have received this fax in error, please notify us immediately by telephone (collect), and return the original message to us at the address below via the U.S. Postal Service.

IF YOU DID NOT RECEIVE ALL OF THE PAGES OF THIS TRANSMISSION, OR IF ANY OF THE PAGES ARE ILLEGIBLE, PLEASE CALL 617.646.8000 IMMEDIATELY.

Wolf Greenfield Fax Number: 617.646.8646

Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C. | 600 Atlantic Avenue | Boston, Massachusetts 02210-2206
617.646.8000 | fax 617.646.8646 | www.wolfgreenfield.com

PATENTS TRADEMARKS COPYRIGHTS TECHNOLOGY TRANSFERS LITIGATION

PAGE 2/4 * RCVD AT 3/10/2020 5:57:53 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:W-PTOFAX-002/33 * DNIS:2736500 * CSID:16176468646 * ANI:4046019001 * DURATION (mm-ss):03-05

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468	7427

909 7590 07/06/2020

Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman, LLP
PO Box 10500
McLean, VA 22102

EXAMINER	
LERNER, MARTIN	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2626	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
07/06/2020	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

docket_ip@pillsburylaw.com

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

In re Patent No. 7,398,209	:	
Issue Date: July 08, 2008	:	
Application No. 10/452,147	:	DECISION ON PETITION
Filing or 371(c) Date: June 03, 2003	:	
Attorney Docket No. 090611-0312468	:	

This is a notice regarding the request for acceptance of a fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28(c) filed March 10, 2020.

The Office no longer investigates or rejects original or reissue applications under 37 CFR 1.56. **1098 Off. Gaz. Pat. Office 502 (January 3, 1989)**. Therefore, nothing in this Notice is intended to imply that an investigation was done.

The fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28(c) is hereby **ACCEPTED**.

This patent is no longer entitled to small entity status. Accordingly, all future fees paid in this patent must be paid at the undiscounted rate.

The patent file does not indicate a change of address has been filed in this case, although the address given on the petition differs from the address of record. If appropriate, a change of address should be filed in this case in accordance with MPEP 601.03. A courtesy copy of this decision is being mailed to the address noted on the petition. However, until otherwise instructed, all future correspondence regarding this patent will be mailed solely to the address of record.

Inquiries related to this communication should be directed to Tamie Jarrett at (571) 270-1309.

/LIANA S WALSH/
Lead Paralegal Specialist, OPET

cc: Andrew J. Tibbetts
Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.
600 Atlantic Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts 02210-2206

Transmittal Communication on Petition	Application/Control No. 10/452,147	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Kennewick et al.	
	Deciding Official LERNER, MARTIN	Office of Petitions OPET	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address. --

(ADDITIONAL PARTY'S CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS)

Andrew J. Tibbetts
Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.
600 Atlantic Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts 02210-2206

Enclosed is a copy of the latest communication from the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the above-identified Application/Patent.

PATENT ASSIGNMENT COVER SHEET

Electronic Version v1.1
Stylesheet Version v1.2

EPAS ID: PAT6700444

SUBMISSION TYPE:	NEW ASSIGNMENT
NATURE OF CONVEYANCE:	ASSIGNMENT

CONVEYING PARTY DATA

Name	Execution Date
NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.	01/01/2021

RECEIVING PARTY DATA

Name:	VOICE INVENTIONS, LLC
Street Address:	2 EXECUTIVE DRIVE
Internal Address:	STE. 270
City:	FORT LEE
State/Country:	NEW JERSEY
Postal Code:	07024

PROPERTY NUMBERS Total: 29

Property Type	Number
Patent Number:	7398209
Patent Number:	7502738
Patent Number:	7809570
Patent Number:	8015006
Patent Number:	8112275
Patent Number:	8140327
Patent Number:	8155962
Patent Number:	8731929
Patent Number:	9734825
Patent Number:	7693720
Patent Number:	9031845
Patent Number:	7640160
Patent Number:	7917367
Patent Number:	8326634
Patent Number:	8849670
Patent Number:	9263039
Patent Number:	7620549
Patent Number:	8332224
Patent Number:	8620659

Property Type	Number
Patent Number:	9626959
Patent Number:	7949529
Patent Number:	8195468
Patent Number:	8447607
Patent Number:	8849652
Patent Number:	9495957
Patent Number:	7634409
Patent Number:	7983917
Patent Number:	8069046
Patent Number:	8150694

CORRESPONDENCE DATA

Fax Number:

Correspondence will be sent to the e-mail address first; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent using a fax number, if provided; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent via US Mail.

Email: eddie.weiss@voiceinventions.com
Correspondent Name: EDWARD WEISS
Address Line 1: 2 EXECUTIVE DRIVE
Address Line 2: STE. 270
Address Line 4: FORT LEE, NEW JERSEY 07024

NAME OF SUBMITTER:	EDWARD WEISS
SIGNATURE:	/Edward Weiss/
DATE SIGNED:	05/10/2021
	This document serves as an Oath/Declaration (37 CFR 1.63).

Total Attachments: 4
source=2020-12-24 - Assignment Nuance to Voice Inventions#page1.tif
source=2020-12-24 - Assignment Nuance to Voice Inventions#page2.tif
source=2020-12-24 - Assignment Nuance to Voice Inventions#page3.tif
source=2020-12-24 - Assignment Nuance to Voice Inventions#page4.tif

PATENT ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

This PATENT ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT (the "Assignment Agreement") between Nuance Communications, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with an address at One Wayside Road, Burlington, MA 01803 ("Assignor"), and Voice Inventions, LLC, a Texas Limited Liability Company, with an address at 2 Executive Drive, Suite 270, Fort Lee, NJ 07024 ("Assignee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS the parties have entered into a certain Patent Purchase and Licensing Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), with an effective date of January 1, 2021;

WHEREAS Assignor possesses all legal rights, title, and interests in and to the patents listed in Exhibit A (the "Assigned Patent Portfolio") to this Assignment Agreement;

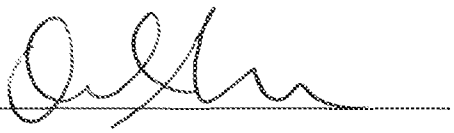
WHEREAS the parties desire to effectuate the assignment and transfer of the Assigned Patent Portfolio to Assignee such that Assignee shall acquire, and thus hereby acquires, all of Assignor's worldwide rights, title, and interests in and to the Assigned Patent Portfolio; and

WHEREAS the parties further desire that the assignment of the Assigned Patent Portfolio be undertaken in a such a manner as to allow Assignee to make such assignment a matter of record in the appropriate domestic and international patent offices;

NOW THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which by Assignor is hereby acknowledged, Assignor hereby sells, assigns, and transfers to Assignee, and Assignee hereby purchases and accepts from Assignor, all of Assignor's worldwide rights, title and interest, in and to the Assigned Patent Portfolio, including any and all of Assignor's rights to sue for past damages, subject to the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, intending to be legally bound, Assignor has caused this Assignment Agreement to by executed by its duly authorized representative and made effective, as of January 1, 2021.

Nuance Communications, Inc.
Assignor

By 

Name: David Greenbaum
Title: VP, Litigation & IP

Exhibit A

Assigned Patent Portfolio

	COUNTRY	TITLE	APPLICATION NUMBER	DATE FILED	PATENT NUMBER
1	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	10/452,147	Jun 3, 2003	7,398,209
2	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	11/747,547	May 11, 2007	7,502,738
3	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	12/168,554	Jul 7, 2008	7,809,570
4	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR PROCESSING NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCES WITH CONTEXT-SPECIFIC DOMAIN AGENTS	12/130,397	May 30, 2008	8,015,006
5	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR USER-SPECIFIC SPEECH RECOGNITION	12/765,733	Apr 22, 2010	8,112,275
6	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR FILTERING AND ELIMINATING NOISE FROM NATURAL LANGUAGE UTTERANCES TO IMPROVE SPEECH RECOGNITION AND PARSING	12/765,753	Apr 22, 2010	8,140,327
7	US	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ASYNCHRONOUSLY PROCESSING NATURAL LANGUAGE UTTERANCES	12/838,982	Jul 19, 2010	8,155,962
8	US	AGENT ARCHITECTURE FOR DETERMINING MEANINGS OF NATURAL LANGUAGE UTTERANCES	12/365,516	Feb 4, 2009	8,731,929
9	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR PROCESSING NATURAL LANGUAGE UTTERANCES	14/278,627	May 15, 2014	9,734,825
10	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCES	10/618,633	Jul 15, 2003	7,693,720
11	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	12/705,311	Feb 12, 2010	9,031,845

12	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	11/197,504	Aug 5, 2005	7,640,160
13	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	12/617,506	Nov 12, 2009	7,917,367
14	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	13/019,834	Feb 2, 2011	8,326,634
15	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	13/690,895	Nov 30, 2012	8,849,670
16	US	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	14/500,723	Sep 29, 2014	9,263,039

17	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD OF SUPPORTING ADAPTIVE MISRECOGNITION IN CONVERSATIONAL SPEECH	11/200,164	Aug 10, 2005	7,620,549
18	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD OF SUPPORTING ADAPTIVE MISRECOGNITION IN CONVERSATIONAL SPEECH	12/571,795	Oct 1, 2009	8,332,224
19	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD OF SUPPORTING ADAPTIVE MISRECOGNITION IN CONVERSATIONAL SPEECH	13/022,370	Feb 7, 2011	8,620,659
20	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD OF SUPPORTING ADAPTIVE MISRECOGNITION IN CONVERSATIONAL SPEECH	14/143,903	Dec 30, 2013	9,626,959

21	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF SUPPORTING NATURAL LANGUAGE HUMAN-MACHINE INTERACTIONS	11/212,693	Aug 29, 2005	7,949,529
22	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF SUPPORTING NATURAL LANGUAGE HUMAN-MACHINE INTERACTIONS	13/084,197	Apr 11, 2011	8,195,468
23	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF SUPPORTING NATURAL LANGUAGE HUMAN-MACHINE INTERACTIONS	13/488,299	Jun 4, 2012	8,447,607
24	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF SUPPORTING NATURAL LANGUAGE HUMAN-MACHINE INTERACTIONS	13/898,045	May 20, 2013	8,849,652

25	US	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF SUPPORTING NATURAL LANGUAGE HUMAN-MACHINE INTERACTIONS	14/467,641	Aug 25, 2014	9,495,957

26	US	DYNAMIC SPEECH SHARPENING	11/513,269	Aug 31, 2006	7,634,409
27	US	DYNAMIC SPEECH SHARPENING	12/608,544	Oct 29, 2009	7,983,917
28	US	DYNAMIC SPEECH SHARPENING	12/608,572	Oct 29, 2009	8,069,046
29	US	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING AN ACOUSTIC GRAMMAR TO DYNAMICALLY SHARPEN SPEECH INTERPRETATION	13/150,977	Jun 1, 2011	8,150,694

30	CN	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	2006800362006	Aug 4, 2006	ZL200680036200.6
31	CN	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE	2015102059396	Aug 4, 2006	ZL201510205939.6
32	CN	MOBILE SYSTEMS AND METHODS OF SUPPORTING NATURAL LANGUAGE HUMAN-MACHINE INTERACTIONS	200680038560	Aug 29, 2006	200680038560

PTO/AIA/81A (02-15)
Approved for use through 03/31/2021. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

PATENT - POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

Patent Number	7398209
Issue Date	07/08/08
First Named Inventor	Kennewick, Robert A
Title	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
Attorney Docket No.	9032-0002

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-identified patent.

☐ A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith.

OR

☒ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: 174889

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Practitioner(s) Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified patent to:

☒ The address associated with the above-identified Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the:

☐ Applicant.

OR

☒ Patent owner.

Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96) submitted herewith or filed on _____.

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Owner

Signature	/Jeff Ronaldi/	Date	02/27/2023
Name	Jeff Ronaldi	Telephone	(571) 334-1112
Title and Company	Manager, Dialect, LLC		

NOTE: Signatures of all the applicants or patent owners of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. If more than one signature is required, submit multiple forms, check the box below, and identify the total number of forms submitted in the blank below.

☐ A total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public, which is to update (and by the USPTO to process) the file of a patent or reexamination proceeding. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Dialect, LLC

Application No./Patent No.: 7398209 Filed/Issue Date: 07/08/08

Titled: Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance

Dialect, LLC, a limited liability company

(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose **one** of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☑ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.

2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):

   ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.

   ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (*e.g.*, bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose **one** of options A or B below):

A. ☐ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

B. ☑ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: Kennewick, Robert A et al. To: VoiceBox Technologies, Inc.

   The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 016227, Frame 0075, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: VoiceBox Technologies, Inc. To: VoiceBox Technologies Corporation

   The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 032620, Frame 0956, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: VoiceBox Technologies Corporation To: Nuance Communications, Inc.

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 034703, Frame 0429, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: Nuance Communications, Inc. To: Voice Inventions, LLC

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 056185, Frame 0742, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: Voice Inventions, LLC To: Dialect, LLC

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 060820, Frame 0857, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☑ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Jeff Ronaldi/	02/27/2023
Signature	Date
Jeff Ronaldi	Manager, Dialect, LLC
Printed or Typed Name	Title or Registration Number

[Page 2 of 2]

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	47604540
Application Number:	10452147
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7427
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert A. Kennewick
Customer Number:	909
Filer:	David Alexander Gerasimow
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	090611-0312468
Receipt Date:	28-FEB-2023
Filing Date:	03-JUN-2003
Time Stamp:	14:20:14
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney	7398209.pdf	206849 5b950540b76fdd36527e22cd3cc2533b936d08a1	no	2

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	7398209-aia0096.pdf	199978 d80fd96075f6596db80858954992a4f00aa6af24	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	406827	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

IMPROPER CPOA LETTER

909
Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman, LLP
PO Box 10500
McLean, VA 22102

OC000000137523271

Date Mailed: 03/07/2023

NOTICE REGARDING POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the power of attorney filed 02/28/2023. The power of attorney in this application is not accepted for the reason(s) listed below:

- The person(s) appointed in the power of attorney is/are not registered to practice before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

/sltorres/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

174889
Carbon Research, Inc (aka Research Carbon, Inc)
43 Luke St
Prospect, CT 06712
UNITED STATES

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
Mail Stop 8 **Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office** **P.O. Box 1450** **Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**	

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware on the following

☐ Trademarks or ☑ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT
	4/3/2023	for the District of Delaware

PLAINTIFF	DEFENDANT
Dialect, LLC	Google LLC and Alphabet Inc.

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	See Attached		
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Amendment ☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director **Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director**
Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director **Copy 4—Case file copy**

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	US 7,398,209 B2	7/8/2008	Dialect, LLC
2	US 7,502,738 B2	3/10/2009	Dialect, LLC
3	US 7,640,160 B2	12/29/2009	Dialect, LLC
4	US 7,693,720 B2	4/6/2010	Dialect, LLC
5	US 8,015,006 B2	9/6/2011	Dialect, LLC
6	US 8,447,607 B2	5/21/2013	Dialect, LLC
7	US 8,849,652 B2	9/30/2014	Dialect, LLC
8	US 9,031,845 B2	5/12/2015	Dialect, LLC

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court District of Delaware on the following

☐ Trademarks or ☑ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT
	4/3/2023	District of Delaware

PLAINTIFF	DEFENDANT
Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.	Best Lighting Products Inc.

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	7,391,159	6/24/2008	Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
2			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
3			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
4			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
5			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Amendment ☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director
Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court District of Delaware on the following

☐ Trademarks or ☑ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT
	4/3/2023	District of Delaware

PLAINTIFF	DEFENDANT
Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.	Hubbell Incorporated

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	7,391,159	6/24/2008	Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
2			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
3			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
4			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.
5			Cedar Lane Technologies Inc.

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Amendment ☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director
Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
10/452,147	**11/06/2023 10:42:20 AM Z ET**	**090611-0312468**

Title of Invention

SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR RESPONDING TO NATURAL LANGUAGE SPEECH UTTERANCE

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	7398209
CONFIRMATION #	7427	FILED BY	David Gerasimow
PATENT CENTER #	63165662	FILING DATE	06/03/2003
CUSTOMER #	909	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Robert A. Kennewick
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	-

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 1

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
7398209.pdf	2	Power of Attorney	212 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
7398209.pdf	2AA37458D89E46C0CB2931D6E86A7BB72D9D64928BB9BA574E37FDF65E5775E9B280FCB69E2D61973FB18B2FDC3724F25F28F4E5FCC72E7C66A7A115989564F3

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as

described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/81A (02-15)
Approved for use through 03/31/2021. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

PATENT - POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

Patent Number	7398209
Issue Date	07/08/08
First Named Inventor	Kennewick, Robert A
Title	Systems and methods for responding to natural language speech utterance
Attorney Docket No.	9032-0002

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-identified patent.

☐ A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith.

OR

☒ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: 174899

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Practitioner(s) Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified patent to:

☒ The address associated with the above-identified Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with the Customer Number identified in the box at right:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the:

☐ Applicant.

OR

☒ Patent owner.

Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96) submitted herewith or filed on 02/28/2023.

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Owner

Signature	/Jeff Ronaldi/	Date	11/06/2023
Name	Jeff Ronaldi	Telephone	(571) 334-1112
Title and Company	Manager, Dialect, LLC		

NOTE: Signatures of all the applicants or patent owners of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. If more than one signature is required, submit multiple forms, check the box below, and identify the total number of forms submitted in the blank below.

☐ A total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public, which is to update (and by the USPTO to process) the file of a patent or reexamination proceeding. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

909
Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman, LLP
PO Box 10500
McLean, VA 22102

POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE

OC000000064399974

Date Mailed: 11/14/2023

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 11/06/2023.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the applicant. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/sltorres/

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/452,147	06/03/2003	Robert A. Kennewick	090611-0312468

CONFIRMATION NO. 7427

174899
The Law Offices of David A. Gerasimow, P.C.
211 W. Wacker Dr.
Ste. 1717
Chicago, IL 60606

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

OC000000064399991

Date Mailed: 11/14/2023

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 11/06/2023.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/sltorres/

Trials@uspto.gov
571-272-7822

Paper 11
Date: October 15, 2024

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

GOOGLE LLC,
Petitioner,

v.

DIALECT, LLC,
Patent Owner.

IPR2024-00746
Patent 7,398,209 B2

Before BRIAN J. McNAMARA, HYUN J. JUNG, and JON M. JURGOVAN, *Administrative Patent Judges.*

McNAMARA, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

DECISION
Denying Institution of *Inter Partes* Review
35 U.S.C. § 314

I. INTRODUCTION

Google LLC. ("Petitioner") filed a petition, Paper 2 ("Petition" or "Pet."), to institute an *inter partes* review ("IPR") of claims 1–9 and 12 (the "challenged claims") of U.S. Patent No. 7,398,209 B2 ("the '209 patent"). 35 U.S.C. § 311. Dialect, LLC ("Patent Owner") filed a Preliminary Response, Paper 8 ("Prelim. Resp."), contending that the Petition should be denied as to all challenged claims. We have jurisdiction under 35 U.S.C. § 314, which provides that an *inter partes* review may not be instituted unless the information presented in the Petition "shows that there is a reasonable likelihood that the petitioner would prevail with respect to at least 1 of the claims challenged in the petition."

A decision to institute under § 314 may not institute on fewer than all claims challenged in the petition. *SAS Inst., Inc. v. Iancu*, 138 S. Ct. 1348, 1359–60 (2018). In addition, per Board practice, if the Board institutes trial, it will institute "on all of the challenged claims and on all grounds of unpatentability asserted for each claim." *See* 37 C.F.R. § 42.108(a).

Having considered the arguments and the associated evidence presented in the Petition and the Preliminary Response, for the reasons described below, we decline to institute *inter partes* review.

II. REAL PARTIES IN INTEREST

The Petition identifies Google LLC as its real party-in-interest. Pet. 11. Patent Owner identifies Dialect, LLC as its real party-in-interest. Paper 5, 1.

III. RELATED MATTERS

The Petition states that the '209 patent is asserted in the following litigation: *Dialect, LLC v. Google LLC f/k/a Google Inc. et al.*, CA No.: 1:23-cv-00378 (D. Del. Apr. 3, 2023). Pet. 11, *see also* Paper 5, 1.

Petitioner notes that the '209 patent was also the subject of *Dialect, LLC v. Samsung Electronics Co.*, Case No. 2:23-cv-00061 (E.D. Tex.) (filed Feb. 17, 2023), which was terminated in September 2023. Pet. 11.

IV. THE '209 PATENT

The '209 patent relates to the retrieval of online information or processing of commands through a speech interface that allows users to submit natural language speech questions and commands. Ex. 1001, 1:13–17. The '209 patent uses context, prior information, domain knowledge, and user specific profile data to achieve a natural environment for one or more users making queries or issuing commands in multiple domains. *Id.* at 1:65–2:1. A feature of the '209 patent is the organization of domain specific behavior and information into "agents." *Id.* at 2:48–49. The '209 patent describes agents as "autonomous executables that receive, process and respond to user questions, queries and commands." *Id.* at 2:50–51.

Figure 1 of the '209 patent, reproduced below, is an overall diagrammatic view according to one embodiment. Ex. 1001, 8:48–49.

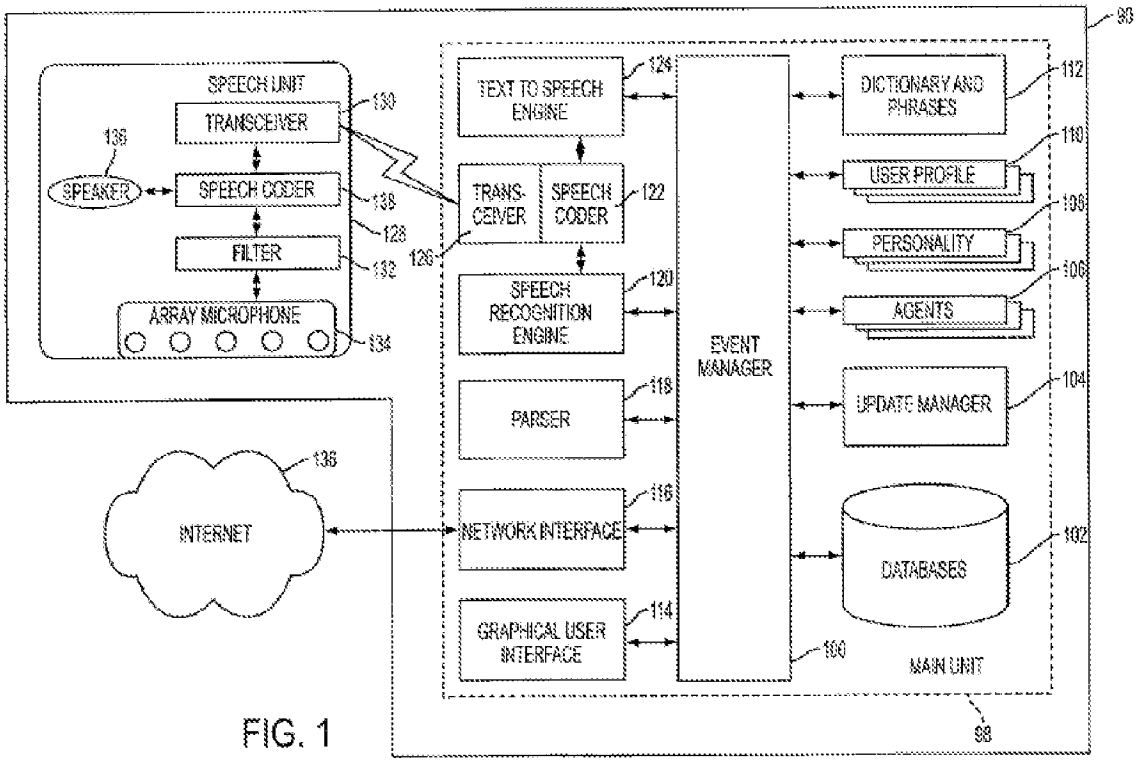


FIG. 1

Ex. 1001, Fig. 1. System 90 includes main unit 98 (shown as the dashed box on the right) and one or more speech units 128 (shown as the solid line box on the left); the speech units can be configured as separate units. *Id.* at 9:66–10:2, 10:21–23. Speech units 128, which provide encoded speech to transceiver 126 in main unit 98 over a bi-directional link, include microphone array 134 that receives utterances, transceiver 130, speech coder 139 that encodes and compresses speecvh, and filter 132. *Id.* at 10:21–39.

Main unit 98 includes generic and domain specific agents 106 that receive and return events to event manager 100. *Id.* at 11:45–46. User profiles 110 store specific data, parameters, session, and history information that determines the behavior of agents 106. *Id.* at 10:12–15.

"Coded speech received at transceiver 126 of main unit 98 is passed to speech encoder 122 for decoding and decompression." *Id.* at 10:49–51.

Decoded speech is processed by speech recognition module 120 using data in dictionary and phrases module 112 and data returned from agents 106 to allow parser 118 to process recognized words and phrases into commands and questions; based on keywords and structures of the questions and commands, parser 118 invoke the required agents. *Id.* at 10:49–64, 11:45–50; Fig. 2 (showing domain agents 156). Once words are recognized by speech recognition engine 120, tokens and user identification are passed to parser 118. *Id.* at 17:41–43. Parser 118 uses a scoring system to determine the most likely context or domain for a user's question or command, e.g., parser 118 determines a context for the utterance by applying prior probabilities or fuzzy probabilities to the keyword and determines the domain agent 156 to be invoked. *Id.* at 17:41–18:10.

Agents 106 create and present a response string to text-to-speech engine 124; text-to-speech engine 124 creates the responsive utterances to be encoded and compressed by speech coder 122 and transmitted by transceiver 126 to speech unit 128, where they are decompressed and output by speaker 136. Ex. 1001, 10:65–11:10. Graphical user interface 114 can substitute or complement the speech interface. *Id.* at 11:11–20.

V. ILLUSTRATIVE CLAIM

Claim 1, reproduced below with the paragraph designations used in the Petition, is representative of the subject matter of the '209 patent,

1[pre]. A method responsive to a user generated natural language speech utterance, comprising:

[1.a] receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request;

[1.b] maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities usable at each stage of processing the received user utterance;

[1.c] recognizing words and phrases contained in the received utterance using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables;

[1.d] parsing the recognized words and phrases to determine a meaning of the utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at least one request contained in the utterance based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases;

[1.e] selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context;

[1.f] formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context;

[1.g] invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request; and

[1.h] presenting results of the processed request to the user, the presented results generated as a result of the invoked domain agent processing the formulated request.

VI. ASSERTED GROUNDS

Petitioner asserts that claims 1–9 and 12 would have been unpatentable on the following grounds:

Claim(s) Challenged	35 U.S.C. §	Reference(s)
1, 2, 4, 5	103[1]	Coffman,[2] Kanevsky,[3]

[1] The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act ("AIA") included revisions to 35 U.S.C. §§ 102, 103 that became effective on March 16, 2013. Because the '209 patent issued from an application filed before March 16, 2013, we apply the pre-AIA version of the statutory basis for unpatentability.

[2] International Patent Application Publication No. WO 00/20962 to Daniel Coffman, Stephane H. Maes et al. (filed October 1, 1999, published April 13, 2000) (Ex. 1003).

[3] U.S. Patent No. 5,897,616 to Dimitri Kanevsky and Stephane Herman Maes (filed June 11, 1997, issued April 27, 1999) (Ex. 1004).

Claim(s) Challenged	35 U.S.C. §	Reference(s)
		Kneser,[4] Zadrozny[5]
2	103	Coffman, Kanevsky, Kneser, Zadrozny, Maes[6]
3	103	Coffman, Kanevsky, Kneser, Zadrozny, Maes '101,[7] Franceschi[8]
6	103	Coffman, Kanevsky, Kneser, Zadrozny, Chai[9]
7–9, 12	103	Coffman, Kanevsky, Kneser, Zadrozny, Redfern[10]

Petitioner also cites to the Declaration of Dr. Christopher M. Schmandt In Support of the Petition (Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl.)

VII. LEVEL OF ORDINARY SKILL IN THE ART

Petitioner states that a person of ordinary skill in the art ("POSITA" or "ordinarily skilled artisan") "would have possessed a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering or computer science, and two years of work experience in the field of speech- and natural language-interfaces for

[4] U.S. Patent No. 6,157,912 to Reinhard Kneser et al. (filed March 2, 1998, issued December 5, 2000) (Ex. 1005).
[5] Wlodek Zadrozny et al., *Natural Language Understanding with a Grammar of Constructions*, Proc. 15th Int'l Conf. on Computational Linguistics (Vol. 2) (1994) (Ex. 1006).
[6] International Patent Application Publication No. WO 00/21075 to Stephane H. Maes et al. (filed October 1, 1999, published April 13, 2000) (Ex. 1007).
[7] U.S. Patent No. 6,073,101 to Stephane Herman Maes (filed January 28, 1997, issued June 6, 2000) (Ex. 1010).
[8] U.S. Patent No. 6,321,196 B1 to Carlos Antonio Franceschi (filed July 2, 1999, issued November 20, 2001) (Ex. 1011).
[9] U.S. Patent No. 6,829,603 B1 to Joyce Yue Chai, Wlodek Zadrozny et al. (filed February 2, 2000, issued December 7, 2004) (Ex. 1012)
[10] U.S. Patent No. 6,078,914 to Darren M. Redfern (filed December 9, 1996, issued June 20, 2000) (Ex. 1013).

interacting with and directing computer systems and software, including speech recognition and processing (and more experience could substitute for less formal education, and vice versa)." Pet. 15 (citing Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶¶ 11–15). Patent Owner does not explicitly dispute Petitioner's characterization of a person of ordinary skill in the art.

The level of ordinary skill in the art usually is evidenced by the references themselves. *See Okajima v. Bourdeau*, 261 F.3d 1350, 1355 (Fed. Cir. 2001); *In re GPAC Inc.*, 57 F.3d 1573, 1579 (Fed. Cir. 1995); *In re Oelrich*, 579 F.2d 86, 91 (CCPA 1978). As Petitioner's description of the level of ordinary skill appears consistent with the technology of the '209 patent and the references, we apply Petitioner's characterization of an ordinarily skilled artisan for purposes of this Decision.

VIII. CLAIM CONSTRUCTION

We interpret claim terms using "the same claim construction standard that would be used to construe the claim in a civil action under 35 U.S.C. 282(b)." 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b) (2019). In this context, claim terms "are generally given their ordinary and customary meaning" as understood by a person of ordinary skill in the art in question at the time of the invention. *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1312–13 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (citations omitted) (en banc). "In determining the meaning of the disputed claim limitation, we look principally to the intrinsic evidence of record, examining the claim language itself, the written description, and the prosecution history, if in evidence." *DePuy Spine, Inc. v. Medtronic Sofamor Danek, Inc.*, 469 F.3d 1005, 1014 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (citing *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1312–17). Extrinsic evidence is "less significant than the intrinsic record in determining 'the legally operative meaning of claim language.'" *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1317 (citations omitted).

Any special definition for a claim term must be set forth in the specification with reasonable clarity, deliberateness, and precision. *In re Paulsen*, 30 F.3d 1475, 1480 (Fed. Cir. 1994). "The Board is required to construe 'only those terms . . . that are in controversy, and only to the extent necessary to resolve the controversy.'" *Realtime Data, LLC v. Iancu*, 912 F.3d 1368, 1375 (Fed. Cir. 2019) (quoting *Vivid Techs., Inc. v. Am. Sci. & Eng'g, Inc.*, 200 F.3d 795, 803 (Fed. Cir. 1999)).

Neither party has proposed a special definition or explicit construction of any claim term for purpose of this Decision. *See* Pet. 17 ("[e]xpress claim construction is unnecessary"); Prelim. Resp. 13 ("the Board need not engage in any pre-institution claim construction"). For purposes of this Decision, we understand Petitioner to propose that the claims be given their ordinary and customary meaning as understood by a person of ordinary skill under *Phillips*. 37 C.F.R. 42.104(b)(3).

Although Patent Owner does not propose any specific claim constructions for purposes of this Decision, Patent Owner's Preliminary Response includes a list of terms from other apparently related patents construed by the district court in *Dialect, LLC v. Amazon,com Inc.*, Case 1:23-cv-00518, Doc. No. 213 (filed Apr. 29, 2024). Prelim. Resp. 11–13 (citing Ex. 2007). Patent Owner's Preliminary Response also includes a footnote concerning the construction of "domain agent." *Id.* at 12 n.2.

As discussed further in Section IX herein, some of the issues before us turn on whether the references disclose the claimed "domain agent." The '209 patent Specification states:

> According to another aspect of the invention domain specific behavior and information is organized into agents. Agents are autonomous executables that receive, process and respond to user questions, queries and commands. The agents provide

> complete, convenient and re-distributable packages or modules of functionality, typically for a specific domain or application. Agents can be complete packages of executable code, scripts, links to information, and other forms of communication data, required to provide a specific package of functionality, usually in a specific domain. In other words, an agent includes everything that is needed to extend the functionality of the invention to a new domain.

Ex. 1001, 2:48–59; *see also id.* at 11:21–11–34 (stating "domain specific behavior and information may be organized into domain agents").

Although for purposes of the Decision, we do not adopt any specific claim constructions and apply the ordinary and customary meaning to the claim terms, we address the scope of "domain agent" further in our analysis of the challenges to the patentability of the claims.

IX. ANALYSIS

A. Introduction

"In an [inter partes review], the petitioner has the burden from the onset to show with particularity why the patent it challenges is unpatentable." *Harmonic Inc. v. Avid Tech., Inc.*, 815 F.3d 1356, 1363 (Fed. Cir. 2016) (citing 35 U.S.C. § 312(a)(3) (requiring inter partes review petitions to identify "with particularity . . . the evidence that supports the grounds for the challenge to each claim")). This burden of persuasion never shifts to Patent Owner. *See Dynamic Drinkware, LLC v. Nat'l Graphics, Inc.*, 800 F.3d 1375, 1378 (Fed. Cir. 2015) (discussing the burden of proof in inter partes review).

The question of obviousness is resolved on the basis of underlying factual determinations including: (1) the scope and content of the prior art; (2) any differences between the claimed subject matter and the prior art; (3) the level of ordinary skill in the art; and (4) objective evidence of

nonobviousness. *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 17–18 (1966). Additionally, the obviousness inquiry typically requires an analysis of "whether there was an apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed by the patent at issue." *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 418 (2007) (citing *In re Kahn*, 441 F.3d 977, 988 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (requiring "articulated reasoning with some rational underpinning to support the legal conclusion of obviousness")); *see In re Warsaw Orthopedic, Inc.*, 832 F.3d 1327, 1333 (Fed. Cir. 2016) (citing *DyStar Textilfarben GmbH & Co. Deutschland KG v. C. H. Patrick Co.*, 464 F.3d 1356, 1360 (Fed. Cir. 2006)).

An obviousness analysis "need not seek out precise teachings directed to the specific subject matter of the challenged claim, for a court can take account of the inferences and creative steps that a person of ordinary skill in the art would employ." *KSR*, 550 U.S. at 418; *accord In re Translogic Tech., Inc.*, 504 F.3d 1249, 1259 (Fed. Cir. 2007). Petitioner cannot satisfy its burden of proving obviousness by employing "mere conclusory statements." *In re Magnum Oil Tools Int'l, Ltd.*, 829 F.3d 1364, 1380 (Fed. Cir. 2016). Instead, Petitioner must articulate a reason why a person of ordinary skill in the art would have combined the prior art references. *In re NuVasive*, 842 F.3d 1376, 1382 (Fed. Cir. 2016).

A reason to combine or modify the prior art may be found explicitly or implicitly in market forces; design incentives; the "'interrelated teachings of multiple patents'"; "'any need or problem known in the field of endeavor at the time of invention and addressed by the patent'"; and the background knowledge, creativity, and common sense of the person of ordinary skill. *Perfect Web Techs., Inc. v. InfoUSA, Inc.*, 587 F.3d 1324, 1328–29 (Fed. Cir. 2009) (quoting *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 418–21 (2007)).

In determining whether a claim is obvious in light of the prior art, when in evidence, we consider any relevant objective evidence of non-obviousness. *See Graham*, 383 U.S. at 17. Notwithstanding what the teachings of the prior art would have suggested to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention, the totality of the evidence submitted, including objective evidence of non-obviousness, may lead to a conclusion that the challenged claims would not have been obvious to one of ordinary skill. *In re Piasecki*, 745 F.2d 1468, 1471–72 (Fed. Cir. 1984). At this stage of the proceeding Patent Owner does not present evidence of such objective considerations

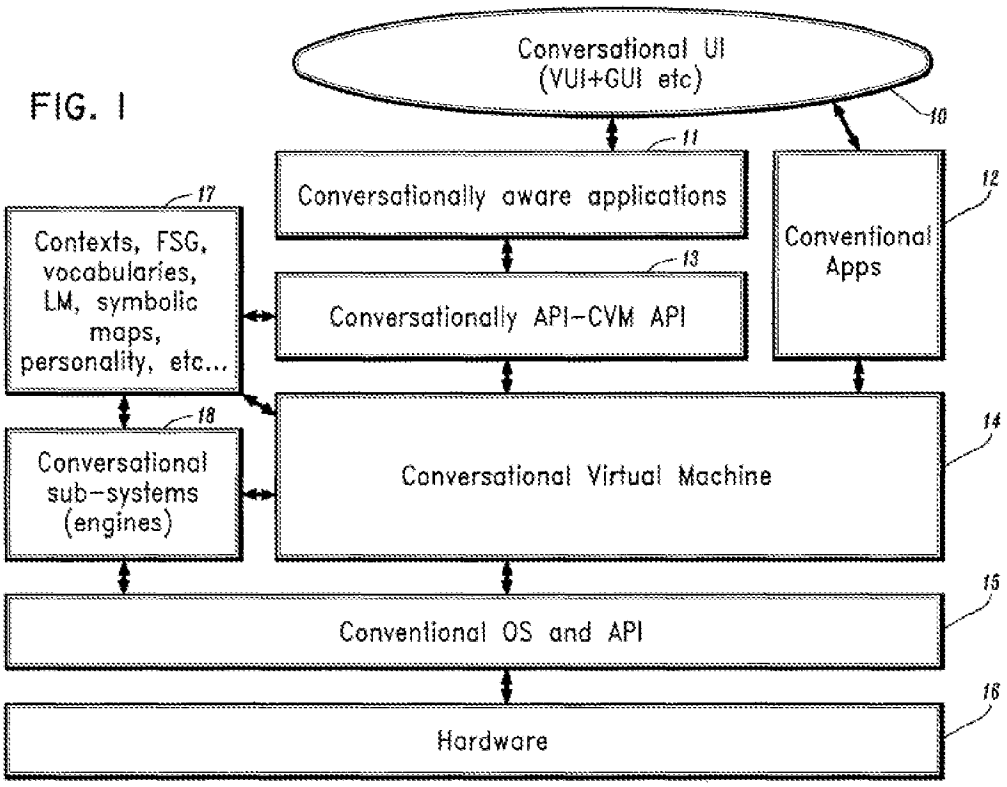
We analyze the asserted grounds of unpatentability in accordance with these principles to determine whether Petitioner has met its burden to establish a reasonable likelihood of success at trial.

B. Petitioner's Contention That Claims 1–2 and 4–5 Would Have Been Obvious Over Coffman In View of Kanevsky, Kneser, and Zadrozny

1. *Coffman (Ex. 1003)*

As discussed further herein, a primary issue before us is Petitioner's reliance on the teachings of Coffman. Coffman aims to provide conversational computing through a universal conversational user interface (CUI) applicable to speech I/O interfaces, as well as other conversational classes, e.g., keyboards and gesture inputs. Ex. 1003, 1:12–17, 4:4–13, 14:5–9, 13:29–14:6. Figure 1 of Coffman, reproduced below, is a block diagram of a conversational computing system according to one embodiment. *Id.* at 9:27–28.

FIG. 1



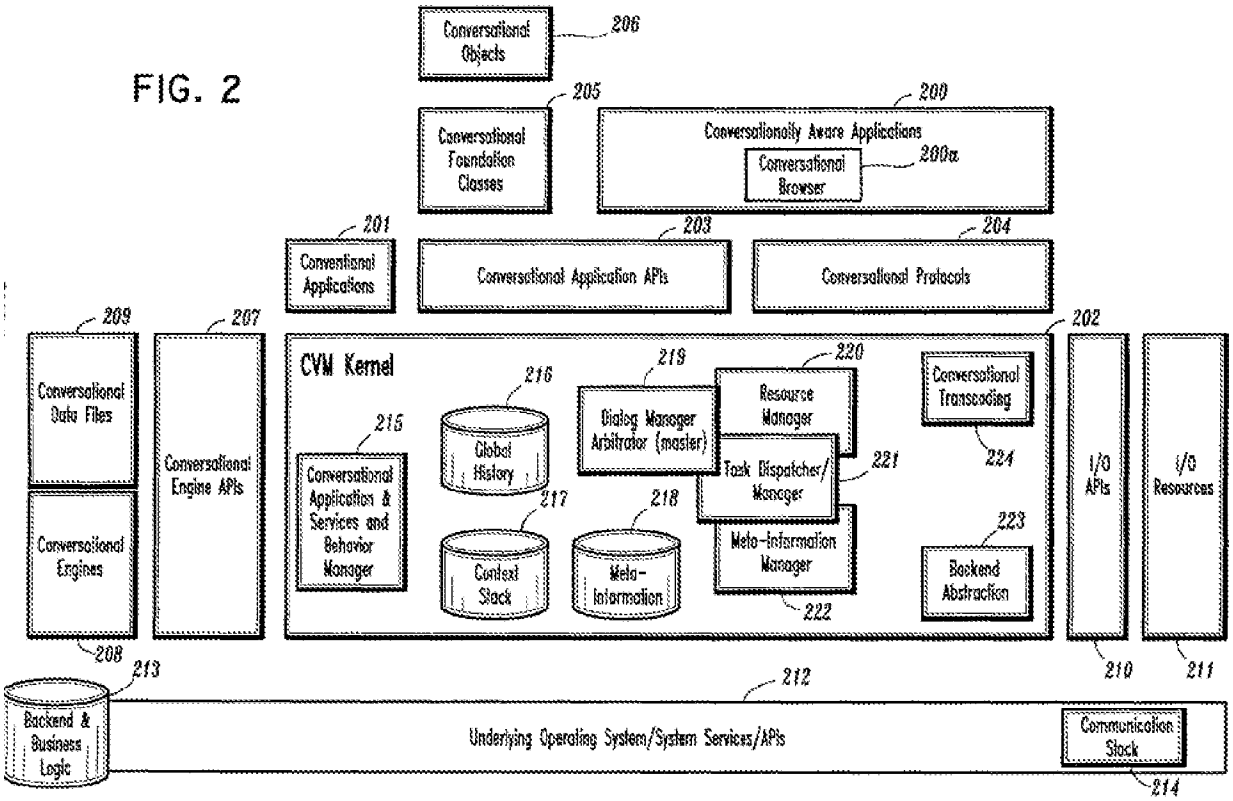
Ex. 1003, Fig. 1. As shown in Figure 1, Coffman discloses conversational virtual machine (CVM) 14 as a kernel that runs on top of conventional operating system (OS) 16 to provide backward compatibility for conventional platforms by managing dialog and context, conversational sub-systems (engines) and resources, and conversational protocols/communications across platforms and devices with different capabilities. *Id.* at 1:12–17, 4:17–26, 13:1–3. "The CVM kernel is the core layer that controls the dialog across applications and devices on the basis of their registered conversational capabilities and requirements." *Id.* at 4:27–28. "[C]onventional applications 12 are managed by CVM kernel layer 14 which is responsible for accessing, via the OS APIs, GUI menus and commands of the conventional applications as well as the underlying OS commands." *Id.* at 13:3–5. Conversational sub-systems 18, e.g., speech

recognition, natural language understanding (NLU) and natural dialog generation (NLG) engines, are accessed through the CVM. *Id.* at 5:1–7.

Coffman also discloses conversationally aware applications 11 "that are specifically programmed for operating with a CVM core layer (or kernel) 14 via conversation applications APIs 13, . . . [based on] their registered conversational capabilities and requirements." *Id.* at 12:28–32. CVM kernel 14 controls the dialog across applications and devices based on their registered conversational capabilities and provides a unified conversational user interface (CUI). *Id.* A conversationally aware application 11 provides its data file to the CVM for use by the conversational subsystems 18 by "registering all its conversational capabilities and requirements," including active vocabulary, symbolic mapping (if NLU is supported or in a context state list), associated meta-information to allow categorization of the output, conversational I/O information, and CVM capabilities/state (master, slave, or partner CVM). *Id.* at 57:22–58:2.

Figure 2 of Coffman, reproduced below, illustrates abstract layers of an embodiment of Coffman's conversational computing system. Ex. 1003, 9:29–30.

FIG. 2



Ex. 1003, Fig. 2. Conversationally aware applications 200 interact with CVM kernel layer 202 via conversationally aware application API layer 203. *Id.* at 13:16–19. CVM kernel layer (or CVM controller) 202 includes a meta-information manager 222, resource manager 220, context stack 217, global history 216, dialog manager 219, and task dispatcher 221, for managing dialog and selecting the active dialog, context, and application. *Id.* at 5:12–15. CVM kernel layer 202 tracks resources, transmits inputs to appropriate conversational sub-system, arbitrates between devices, states, and applications, and coordinates output generation and prioritizations. *Id.* at 5:20–24. Within kernel 202, context stack 217 "accumulates the context (full query arguments, and state/mode, i.e., query arguments already introduced, any I/O event and event produced by the application) of each active process with an activated discourse along with any data needed to

input understanding (e.g., active FSG, topic, vocabulary or possible queries for a speech input)." *Id.* at 5:15–18.

Conversational application API layer 203 comprises a plurality of conversational foundation classes 205 (or fundamental dialog components), i.e., elementary components or conversational gestures that characterize any dialog independently of the modality, and comprise CUI building blocks and conventional platform libraries, dialog modules, components, and scripts and beans. *Id.* at 13:29–14:6. Noting that data files for the conversational foundation classes are present on the CVM and that data files of objects can be expanded and loaded to act as simultaneous data managers, Coffman lists a number of conversational foundation classes at pages 15–18 of the reference.

Coffman's conversational API layer 203 encompasses conversational programming languages and scripts to provide universal input and output. *Id.* at 18:23–25. Conversational engines 208 and conversational data files 209, accessed by CVM 202 via conversant engine APIs 207, convert each input into binary or ASCII input that can be processed directly by the programming language as built-in objects. *Id.* at 18:27–30. "The input procedure provides a set of multi-mode input streams, each transcribed into an ASCII command, or a list of n-uples." *Id.* at 38:26–27. "Each input entity (command, NLU query field or argument unit (isolated letter, word etc.) are associated with time-marks and appended accordingly to a compounded input stream." *Id.* at 38:27–29.

Figure 4 of Coffman, reproduced below illustrates an embodiment of a conversational system that combines conventional subsystems and conversational subsystems executed and managed by the CVM. Ex. 1003, 29822–24.

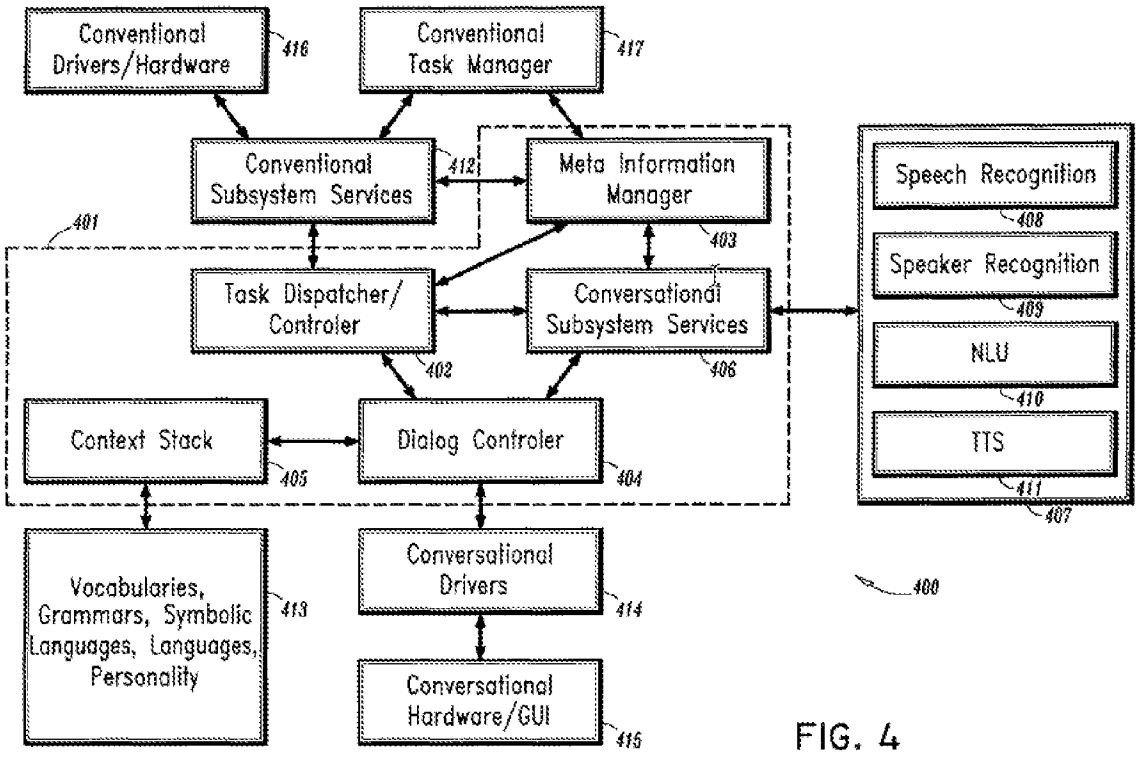


FIG. 4

Ex. 1003, Fig. 4. CVM 401 includes task dispatcher/controller 402, meta information manager 403, dialog controller (or dialog manager) 404, context stack 405 and conversational subsystems services manager 406. *Id.* at 28:22–24. CVM 401 converts conversational and conventional input streams into multiple actions and produces sorted output to a user through conversational and/or conventional output means. *Id.* at 28:27–31. Conversational resource systems (engines) 407, which communicate with CVM 401, include speech recognition system 408, speaker recognition system 409, natural language understanding (NLU) and natural language parsing system 410, and text-to-speech (TTS) system 411. *Id.* at 29:1–4. Conversational subsystems 407 (designated 18 in Figure 1) may be accessed through API calls to CVM 401 via conversational subsystems services manager 406, such that CVM 401 locates requested conversational subsystem 407, drives its execution, and returns the results. *Id.* at 29:5–9.

Conventional subsystem services manager 412 (shown as not within CVM 401) manages the services and UI offered by an underlying operating system. *Id.* at 29:14–17.

CVM 401 includes context stack 405. Ex. 1003, Fig. 4. In Coffman "context" refers to the state of each discourse. *Id.* at 29:28–29. Context stack 405 accumulates context (i.e., a full query arguments list of attribute value n-uples, and state/mode) of each active process with an activated discourse (i.e., a conversational interaction associated with a given task/process/thread) along with data files 413 (or identifiers for such conversational arguments) for different engines (conversational resource systems 407) that may be needed for understanding input. *Id.* at 29:20–27. Dialog controller 404 manages context stack 405 by creating a new stack entry for each new task, process or thread associated with a discourse. *See id.* at 30:4–25. For reasons discussed below, it is important to note that Coffman's context stack is associated with a discourse rather than an application.

Context stack 405 is associated with the machine state stack so that for any new input from a user, dialog controller 404 may traverse context stack 405 until the input context can be appropriately established. Ex. 1003, 30:22–24. This essentially amounts to finding and selecting the active discourse between the user and machine among the last and past discourses. *Id.* at 30:24–25.

Input/output processing is organized by CVM 401, where system calls can spawn multiple actions, e.g., executing a task, listening for new input, and producing output. *Id.* at 40:11–12. On the basis of context stack 405, task dispatch/controller 402 decides the different statistical parsers that must operate on a query for dialog controller 404 to operate to identify the active

context and complete the query. *Id.* at 40:13–15. Prioritized actions can include executing completed queries and updating context stack 405, providing user feedback for incomplete or ambiguous queries, allowing new input to be decoded and run down context stack 405, and returning output or running processes. *Id.* at 40:15–19. CVM 401 produces output to files/streams resources, display, and audio using the context stack and task controller. *Id.* at 39:3–8. Output streams can be formatted according to the needs of the application or user. *Id.* at 18:32–33.

2. *Kanevsky (Ex. 1004)*

As discussed further herein, Petitioner cites Kanevesky as disclosing a speech recognition model may be implemented using a trigram language having probabilities associated with the model. *See* Pet. 21–22 (citing Ex. 1004, 13:48–61, 37:10–13).

3. *Kneser (Ex. 1005)*

As discussed further herein, Petitioner cites Kneser as disclosing the advantages of adaptive n-gram language models. *See* Pet. 26 (citing Ex. 1005, 1:22–29)

4. *Zadrozny (Ex. 1006)*

Petitioner cites Zadrozny as an example of a semantic analyzer illustrating a technique in which a grammar of constructions analyzes a sent utterance and formulates it as an action and series of parameters. Pet. 38–39 (citing Ex. 1006, 19–22).

5. *Claim 1*

The Petition address all the limitations of claim 1. As Patent Owner focuses its response to Petitioner's arguments concerning limitations 1[e] and 1[g], we focus our analysis on those limitations and summarize Petitioner's arguments concerning the remaining limitations of claim 1.

a) Limitations 1[a]–1[d]

As designated by Petitioner, limitation 1[a] recites "receiving the user generated natural language speech utterance, the received user utterance containing at least one request." Pet. 7. Petitioner cites Figure 6 of Coffman as illustrating a system that receives a user's spoken natural language input. *Id.* at 18–20 (citing, e.g., Ex. 1003, Fig. 6, 53:8–10, 37:14–22, 6:32–7:3; Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶¶ 88–90).

As designated by Petitioner, limitation 1[b] recites "maintaining a dynamic set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities usable at each stage of processing the received user utterance." Pet. 7. Petitioner notes that Coffman explains that its conversationally aware application, when registering its capabilities and characteristics with the conversational system, provides language models to control the application. *Id.* at 21. Petitioner acknowledges that, although Coffman discloses the use of natural language understanding, Coffman does not provide specific detail about the well-known concepts of maintaining a set of prior probabilities or fuzzy possibilities. *Id.* Petitioner further cites Kanevsky as explaining speech recognition may be implemented using a trigram language model that uses probabilities of the occurrences of sequences of three words. *Id.* at 21–22. Petitioner further contends that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have had reason to combine the teachings of Coffman and Kanevsky, as they are in the same field and are reasonably pertinent to the problem of implementing a system that interacts with a computer using speech and techniques for performing speech recognition. *Id.* 22–23 (citing Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 97). Petitioner further argues that a "dynamic set of prior probabilities" is disclosed both by Coffman and Kanevsky. *Id.* at 24–26. Noting that Coffman discloses that, over time, the applications registered with the

conversational system can change, Petitioner argues that in combination Coffman and Kanevsky teach that, e.g., the set of trigrams and the associated probabilities used by the CVM changes as applications register with the conversational system. *Id.*

Petitioner also states that adaptive n-gram language models that use language model probabilities and their advantages were well-known as taught by Kneser. Pet. 26 (citing Ex. 1005, 1:13–37; Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 103). Petitioner cites Kneser as providing express motivation to incorporate such well known natural language techniques into Coffman's conversational system to improve speech recognition reliability and performance. *Id.* at 27 (citing Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶¶ 105–107).

As designated by Petitioner, limitation 1[c[recites "recognizing words and phrases contained in the received utterance using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables." Pet. 7. Expanding on its discussion of trigrams under limitation 1[b], Petitioner adds that trigrams are recognized using information in one or more dictionary and phrase tables and argues that an ordinarily skilled artisan would have understood and found it obvious to organize the n-gram language model as a table. *Id.* at 29 (citing Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 110). Petitioner further argues that a person of ordinary skill would have understood and found it obvious that the words comprising a language model in Coffman would have been based on an active vocabulary alone or in combination with baseforms that provide pronunciation rules, organized as a table. *Id.* at 29–30 (citing Ex.1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ ¶ 110–112).

As designated by Petitioner, limitation 1[d] recites "parsing the recognized words and phrases to determine a meaning of the utterance, wherein determining the meaning includes determining a context for the at

least one request contained in the utterance based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized words and phrases." Pet. 7. Petitioner cites Coffman's conversational system as including "natural language understanding and natural language parsing system 410" and Kanevsky as explaining that natural language understanding can be implemented using "a combination of classical parsing capabilities with [keywords] spotting and speech recognition." *Id.* at 31 (citing Ex. 1003, 29:1–6, 19:16–19, Figs. 4, 6; Ex. 1004, 14:1–7; Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 114). Petitioner cites Coffman as teaching that parsing the recognized words and phrases is a part of natural language understanding to determining the meaning of an utterance. *Id.* Petitioner cites Coffman as disclosing a "context stack" where the context, including the stated history of each active process, such as an application process is tracked at the context stack is searched to determine a context that matches the user's request based on a natural language understanding process. *Id.* at 32 (citing Ex. 1003, 29:18–30:3, 30:4 –10). According to Petitioner, Coffman discloses and renders obvious that the context for the request is determined based on one or more keywords contained in the recognized word or phrases because the context stack is searched to identify the context that fits the utterance at the level of the natural language understanding symbolic language; i.e., in Coffman recognized speech is run down the context stack to extract the active query and complete it and active grammars, vocabularies and symbolic language map the actual query. *Id.* at 32 (citing Ex. 1003, 42:1–5, 41:4–5, 30:20–22; Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 118).

b) Limitation 1[e]

As designated by Petitioner, limitation 1[e] recites "selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning, the selected domain

agent being an autonomous executable that receives, processes, and responds to requests associated with the determined context." Pet. 7. As to limitation 1[e], Petitioner's arguments focus on conversationally aware applications disclosed in Coffman. *Id.* at 33–37.

Petitioner notes that Coffman's conversationally aware application receives, processes, and responds to user questions, queries, and commands. Pet. 33 (citing Ex. 1003, 13:8–13 (queries transformed into application calls), 37:2–4 (task executes query). 40:9–19 (execution of completed queries and outputs of executed or running processes). Petitioner cites the executable software of Coffman's conversationally aware application (and its associated data, e.g., vocabulary, grammar, language models, and NLU symbolic mapping) as disclosing or suggesting the claimed domain agent because a conversationally aware application provides functionality for a particular area or realm, such as a particular subject matter or domain (e-mail or spreadsheet) or device (PDA or smartphone). *Id.* at 33–34 (citing Ex. 1003, 16:35–17:7 (listing application specific classes, e.g., manage calendar, manage e-mails, manage address book); 56:22–25 (conversational PDA and smart phone); Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶¶ 120–121).

Petitioner further argues that, like the claimed domain agent, Coffman's conversationally aware application is an autonomous executable because without user involvement it registers its capabilities with a conversational system to receive, process, and respond to requests automatically. Pet. 35 (citing Ex. 1003, 7:12–14, 23:16–20, 25:18–24 (automatic discovery of local and network conversationally aware systems), 37:2–4, 42:1–7 (application selections and request carried out by processing of the conversational system); Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 122). Petitioner further argues that Maes, incorporated into Coffman by reference, confirms

the autonomous nature of Coffman's conversationally aware applications. Pet. 35 (citing e.g., Ex. 1007, 3:4–10 (describing techniques for conversationally aware applications to automatically communicate and coordinate with each other); Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 123).

Petitioner also contends that Coffman's conversationally aware application discloses a domain agent selected based on a determined meaning because activation of an application for processing a user's query is based on the application's association with the determined context. Pet. 36 (citing Ex. 1003, 42:1–7 as disclosing that as soon as a context is found that fits an utterance at the level of the NLU symbolic language, the context becomes active and the corresponding process becomes active).

Patent Owner contends that Coffman's conversationally aware application does not teach the claimed domain agent. Prelim. Resp. 27. According to Patent Owner, Petitioner incorrectly characterizes Coffman as disclosing a CVM receives a user request via a conversationally aware application, searches a context stack for the active context, and selects the conversationally aware application to carry out the user's request. *Id.* at 2. Patent Owner contends that "[a] correct understanding of Coffman would recognize that a user initiates interaction with a conversationally aware application in Coffman, and that a conversationally aware application is neither selected nor later invoked based on the determined meaning of an utterance." *Id.* at 35.

Patent Owner argues that Coffman's conversationally aware application is merely a gateway to use the system and only provides an interface (UI) for a user to provide speech-based content for a conversationally aware application to interact with users. Prelim. Resp. 28. According to Patent Owner, Coffman's conversationally aware application is

not comparable to the claimed domain agent because the conversationally aware application merely accesses tools provided by Coffman's CVM via an API, but the CVM does not select any conversationally aware application based on determined context to carry out a process or generate a response. *Id.* at 28–29. Patent Owner argues that, in Coffman, the user selects the conversationally aware application and that, in response to a particular conversationally aware application making an API call containing a user's utterance, Coffman's CVM activates a processing thread; then the processing thread accesses a context stack specific to the conversationally aware application, identifies the active discourse from that stack, and carries out a process associated with the active discourse's context. *Id.* at 2, 29.

Patent Owner points to the Petition's acknowledgement that Coffman searches for an active context in a stack of contexts by comparing new queries or arguments to the stack until an acceptable match is obtained. Prelim. Resp. 30 (citing Pet. 36, referencing Ex. 1003, 42:1–7). Patent Owner argues that such determination does not lead to the selection of any conversationally aware application as a domain agent because Coffman's search for an active context follows the user's selection of a conversationally aware application and the identification of that application's corresponding context stack. *Id.* at 30. According to Patent Owner, Petitioner conflates Coffman's process described with respect to Coffman's context stack with Coffman's conversationally aware application. *Id.*

Patent Owner's response to Petitioner's contention that the executable software of Coffman's conversationally aware application and its associated data disclose "selecting at least one domain agent based on the determined meaning," as claimed, is persuasive. Referring to Figure 1, Coffman describes "conversationally aware application 11 (i.e., applications that

'speak conversational protocols')" as "applications that are specifically programmed for operating with a CVM core layer (or kernel) 14 via conversational application APIs 13." Ex. 1003, 12:26–30. Coffman further discloses that "CVM kernel 14 controls the dialog across applications and devices on the basis of their registered conversational capabilities and requirements and provides a unified conversational interface." *Id.* at 12:30–32. Conversational sub-systems 18 (not conversationally aware applications) are responsible for converting voice requests into queries and outputs into spoken messages. *Id.* at 13:8–11. Although Coffman discloses that "[c]onversational application API 13 conveys all the information for the CVM 14 to transform queries into application calls and conversely output into speech," (*id.* at 13:11–13), Petitioner has not demonstrated Coffman discloses a conversationally aware application includes executable software for selecting a domain agent.

In Coffman, task dispatcher/controller 402 associates each task or device with a conversational engine and with conversational arguments. Ex. 1003, 40:20–21. Coffman discloses that, based on the modality (e.g., pointer keyboard, file, speech) task dispatcher 402 in the CVM redirectes the stream to the appropriate conversational subsystem (or conventional subsystem) with speech inputs being transcribed and understood. *Id.* at 41:2–4. The outputs of those subsystems are run down context stack 405 in the CVM to extract a query and complete it. *Id.* at 41:4–5. Context stack 405 is traversed until the input context is established; this means finding and selecting the active discourse between the user and the machine from among the last and past discourses. *Id.* at 41:10–13. The results of complete and unambiguous commands are retuned to conversation engine 407, which

includes speech and speaker recognition, NLU, and TTS services. *Id.* at 41:24–25.

The subject matter of Coffman cited by Petitioner states that a new query is compared by a dialog engine (within the CVM) going down the context stack (within the CVM) and, if a context is found that fits the utterance, activating the context and the corresponding process. Pet. 36 (citing Ex. 1003, 42:1–7). Petitioner does not explain how Coffman's disclosure of activating a process after traversing context stack 405 in the CVM teaches a conversationally aware application executing software that selects a domain agent. Coffman's disclosure that "[e]ach action, completed query and conversational argument of an active task as well as each returned value/result on stored on the context stack 405" (*id.* at 40:27–29) suggests that traversing the context stack concerns determining the context based on applications that have already been selected. *See also id.* at 41:8–13 (disclosing that traversing the context stack "essentially amounts to finding and selecting the active discourse between the user and machine among the last and past discourses, possible going back into history."). Petitioner does not explain how selection of the active discourse teaches selecting a domain agent.

Referencing Figure 2, Coffman describes foundation classes 205 as CUI building block and conversation platform libraries, dialog modules, and dialog scripts. Ex. 1003, 14:4–6. Noting that data files for the foundation classes are present on the CVM (loadable for embedded platform), Coffman discloses high-level application specific foundation classes, e.g., classes that manage a bank account, manage a portfolio, request travel reservations, manage e-mail, manage a calendar, or manage an address book. *Id.* at 13:9–11, 16:35–177. Coffman's traversal of a context stack merely concerns

which process to execute next; as the foundational data classes are present on the CVM, the selection of which process to execute next occurs after the application has been selected. Patent Owner notes that Coffman associates a process with tasks and threads performed at the CVM. Prelim. Resp. 31 (citing Ex. 1003, 42:16–17).

Patent Owner points out that Coffman's search for an active context follows the user's selection of, and interaction with, a conversationally aware application and identification of the application in the application's corresponding context stack. Prelim. Resp. at 30–31 (citing Ex. 1003, 41:1–7). In Coffman, applications can make calls to the CVM via APIs. Ex. 1003, 32:12–13. Based on its traversal of context stack 405, Coffman's "CVM 401 decides which application is active and how the context is to be modified (. . . with the dialog manager and conversational protocols)." *Id.* at 32: 3–4, 41:8–13. When calls are made through the CVM 401, they are registered through the task dispatcher/controller 402 and the dialog (which can be multi modal and even without any speech input or output) is managed by the dialog controller 404. *Id.* at 32:13–16. Petitioner has not shown that the CVM's decision about which application is already active and has made a call to the CVM constitutes selecting a domain agent based on the determined meaning of an utterance.

c) Limitations 1[f]–1[h]

As designated by Petitioner, limitation 1[g] recites "invoking the selected domain agent to process the formulated request," i.e., a request that results from step 1[f] "formulating the at least one request contained in the utterance in accordance with a grammar used by the selected domain agent to process requests associated with the determined context." Pet. 7. Limitation 1[h] recites "presenting results of the processed request to the

user, the presented results generated as a result of the invoked domain agent processing the formulated request." *Id.* Patent Owner does not discuss limitation 1[f] or 1[h]. We focus our analysis on limitation 1[g].

The Petition argues that the conversationally aware application processes the request formulated in step 1[f] because the application carries out processing in accordance with the request. Pet. 41 (citing Ex. 1002, Schmandt Decl. ¶ 136 (as discussing Zadrozny's conferencing schedule example)). Noting that a domain agent provides a functionality for a particular area or realm, such as a particular subject matter or device, Patent Owner argues that Coffman's conversationally aware application does not teach limitation 1[g] because Coffman's conversationally aware application does not process a request. Prelim. Resp. 29, 35–39. Noting that in Coffman, each application has its own context stack, Patent Owner argues that Coffman's description of the context stack contents for various discourses does not support Petitioner's theory that a conversationally aware application is invoked to process a user's request. *Id.* at 37 (citing Ex, 1003, 27:1–2). As Patent Owner points out, calls to conversational sub-systems (*see* Ex. 1003, Fig. 2, 218, Fig. 4, 407) are hidden to the application. Prelim. Resp. 37 (citing Ex. 1003, 29:10–11), *see also* Ex. 1003, 29:7–9 ("CVM 401 will locate the requested conversational subsystem 407 (via the conversational subsystem services manager 406), drive its execution and return appropriately the results.")). As a conversational subsystem, rather than a conversationally aware application executes the request, we determine that Petitioner has not demonstrated that Coffman discloses limitation 1[g].

d) Claim 1 conclusion

In view of the above, we determine that Petitioner has not demonstrated that the combined teachings of Coffman, Kanevsky, Kneser,

and Zadrozny teach imitations 1[e] or 1[g] to an ordinarily skilled artisan and that Petitioner has not shown a reasonable likelihood it would prevail in its challenge to claim 1 based on the combined teachings of these references.

C. All Remaining Claims and Grounds

All remaining grounds concern claims 2–9 and 12, which depend directly or indirectly from claim 1 and rely on combining the references cited in Petitioner's first ground with other references. Pet. 17. Petitioner explicitly states that "[a]ll grounds rely primarily on Coffman." *Id.* In view of our determination that Petitioner has not demonstrated Coffman teaches the limitations of claim 1 for which Coffman is cited, we determine that Petitioner has not demonstrated that the references in any of its asserted grounds teach the limitations of challenged dependent claims 2–9, and 12.

X. CONCLUSION

For the reasons discussed above, we are not persuaded that Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood that it will succeed on any of the challenges to patentability.

XI. ORDER

In consideration of the foregoing, we decline to institute *inter partes* review.

FOR PETITIONER:

Heidi L. Keefe
COOLEY LLP
hkeefe@cooley.com

Andrew C. Mace (Reg. No. 63,342)
COOLEY LLP
amace@cooley.com

Mark R. Weinstein
COOLEY LLP
mweinstein@cooley.com

Reuben Chen
COOLEY LLP
rchen@cooley.com

FOR PATENT OWNER:

Wayne M. Helge
James T. Wilson
NOSSAMAN, LLP
whelge@nossaman.com
jwilson@nossaman.com